CAESAR'S

BELLUM GALLICUM

WITH NOTES.

BY

JOHN HENDERSON, M.A.

PA60
C116g Hen

THE COPP, CLARK COMPANY, LIMITED,
TORONTO.

PA60
C116gHen

VICTORIAE UNIVERSITAS
ABEUNT STUDIA IN MORES

The Library
of
Victoria University

Source ....

....

Accession No. 4838
Class No. 478.8
Book No. ....

30

Classical Text-Book Series

CAESAR'S

BELLUM GALLICUM,

(B. I., CHAPTERS I.-XXXIII.)

WITH

INTRODUCTORY NOTICES, NOTES AND COMPLETE VOCABULARY,

FOR THE USE OF

CLASSES READING FOR DEPARTMENTAL AND UNIVERSITY EXAMINATIONS.

BY

JOHN HENDERSON, M.A.,

HEAD MASTER, ST. CATHARINES COLLEGIATE INSTITUTE.

TORONTO:

THE COPP, CLARK COMPANY, LIMITED,

9 FRONT STREET WEST.

1887.

PA 60
C116gHen

Entered according to Act of the Parliament of Canada, in the year one thousand eight hundred and eighty-seven, by THE COPP, CLARK COMPANY, LIMITED, Toronto, Ontario, in the Office of the Minister of Agriculture.

4838

830 / 478.8

PREFACE.

The present edition is designed to meet the wants of students reading for Second Class Certificates and University Pass Matriculation. The notes have been purposely made copious and full. When it is remembered that Vergil is usually put into the hands of a school boy at a very early period of the course, and that the Aeneid is realy a difficult book for a junior pupil, no apology need be offered for the assistance given in this edition. The object of the notes is principally to explain the grammatical difficulties that occur. The latest edition of Harkness's Latin Grammar (Standard Edition of 1881) is referred to. In regard to Orthography, though some forms not usually met with in ordinary editions have been introduced, the readings of Ribbeck have not, as a whole, been adopted. The pupil would be puzzled if we were to read e. g. *omnis* (acc. pl.) in one line, and *ómnes* in the next, for the same case. The letter *j* throughout has also been retained. Pupils will never learn to appeciate Vergil, if teachers bother them with nice questions of Latin orthography, which, in many cases, are still in dispute.

The editions of Conington, Kennedy and Greenough have been consulted in preparing the notes for this edition.

St. Catharines, January 1st, 1888.

PREFACE.

This Edition is similar to the others of the same series of Classical Texts. While attempting to avoid giving too much help, the Editor has never refrained from assisting the Student in all passages in need of explanation. The grammatical references have been made very full. The only way to teach Latin Syntax is through the living language, and this can be successfully done if the Student carefully and studiously gets up the references to the grammar and applies them to the examples in the Text.

St. Catharines Collegiate Institute,
May 30th, 1887.

I.

LIFE OF CAESAR.

Caius Julius Caesar[1] was born on the 12th of July, B. C. 100.[2] He was thus six years younger than Cicero and Pompey. His family (*gens Julia*) was not merely one of the oldest, but was also one of the most respected of the patrician families of the capital. It traced its descent to Iülus, son of Aeneas, and thus through Venus claimed to be of divine origin. It also embraced among its members many who distinguished themselves in the service of the state. BIRTH. *His family*

Little is known of Caesor's father, except that he held at some time or other the office of *praetor*, and that he died suddenly at Pisa, B.C. 84. The education of young Caesar seems to have been directed chiefly by his mother, *Aurelia*, who was a woman of lofty ambition and a firm believer in the noble destiny of her son. His early training, according to the fashion of that day, consisted in acquiring a knowledge of numbers, grammar, music, and in practising physical exercises. He is also said to have devoted considerable time to verse making.[3] *Caesar's father.*

---

[1] Each Roman citizen had usual[y *three names:* called the *praenomen* (marking the *individual*), the *nomen* (designating the *gens* or *clan*), and the *cognomen* (telling the *family*). Thus Caius is a *praenomen*, Julius is a *nomen*, ănd Caesar, a *cognomen*. Sometimes an *agnomen* was added for honorary distinction as *Africanus* to P. Cornelius Scipio.

[2] Mommsen (Hist. of Rome, Vol. III., 15,) argues that Caesar was born 102 B.C. HIs main reason for assigning this date is that the *lex annalis*, which prescribed the minimum age at which a citizen could hold certain offices, was observed in Caesar's case. By this law no one could hold the quaestorship before he was 34, the aedileship before 37, the praetorship before 41, the consulship before 43. By referring to the chronological table the plausibility of the argument would appear. In answer to this we may say that: (1) the law was not always observed; (2) Suetonius represents Caesar as 16 years of age when his father died; (3) Plutarch, Suetonius and Appian, state that Caesur was 56 years of age when he was assassinated.

[3] *Laudes Herculis* and *Oedipus* were among his youthful poems.

Related to Marius.

His aunt Julia was married to C. Marius. To this relationship may be ascribed the fact that Caesar at the early age of 14 was appointed to the office of priest of Jove (*flamen dialis*), by virtue of which he was a member of the sacred college and received a handsome income. We may also ascribe to his connection with Marius the bent of his political opinions. Caesar after the death of the great dictator led the popular or democratic party as opposed to the senatorial or aristocratic party.

Betrothed to Cossutia.

Marries Cornelia.

He was at first betrothed to Cossutia, a wealthy heiress, but he broke off the engagement on the death of his father. In the following year (83 B.C.), he married Cornelia, daughter of L. Cornelius Cinna, the leader of the popular party and the avowed opponent of Sylla. This union was displeasing to Sylla, who ordered Caesar to divorce Cornelia. This Caesar refused to do. Through the intercession of Aurelius Cotta, Caesar was at length pardoned.

Goes to the East, and serves his first campaign.

Returns home.

In consequence of having thwarted the will of Sylla, Caesar incurred his enmity and found it unsafe to remain at Rome. He went to the East, and served his first campaign under M. Minucius Thermus. He seems to have remained in the East for about four years, distinguishing himself for personal bravery at the siege of Mitylene and in the war against the Cilician pirates. On the report of Sylla's death, 78 B.C., he came home.

Tactics of Caesar.

Composition of the Senate.

The three parties at Rome.

The tactics that Caesar adopted at this time to further the interests of his party showed his consummate skill as a political leader. The Roman Senate had become utterly powerless to deal with the duty of administering properly the government. The lower classes thronged with turbulent crowds the cities, in consequence of the free labour of the Italian provincials being in a great measure supplanted by slave labour. Ever since the days of the Gracchi opposed to this democratic element was the Senate, conservative in its nature, being composed of men whose interests were likely to suffer if the democratic element should get any power in the state. In the midway between these two forces we have the wealthy class led by such men as Crassus, without any aristocratic antecedents, on the one hand opposed to democracy as men of affluence naturally are, and on the other opposed to the old families who simply prided themselves in having their descent through a long line of ancestors. In fact the history of Rome from the middle of the second century, B.C., down to the time of Augustus, presents little more than

the intrigues of wily politicians who by unscrupulousness endeavoured to supplant each other in the favour of the people. Caesar attempted to show that the Senatorial government of the provincials was thoroughly corrupt. He indicted Cn. Dolabella (78 B. C.) and C. Antonius (77 B. C) for extortion. Though Caesar lost these causes, he really gained a triumph, since he proved the utter corruption of the courts which were filled by the Senatorial faction. To improve his style in oratory, he went to the school of Molo, at Rhodes. On the voyage thither Caesar's vessel was captured by pirates at Pharmacussa (now *Fermaco*), one of the Sporades. He was detained for forty days, and was not released till a ransom of $50,000 had been paid. During his detention, he is said to have joined with these marauders in their sports, and to have jestingly told them that he would, when liberated, have them crucified. This threat he afterwards made good. Landing at Miletus, he collected a small fleet, captured them, and brought them to Pergamus, where they were executed. He stayed at the school of Molo for two years.

Caesar indicts Dolabella and Antonius.

Goes to Rhodes.

Captured by pirates.

When absent from Rome, Caesar was elected *pontifex*. This office could be held only by one residing in the capital, and thus he was compelled to return. A reaction had meanwhile set in opposed to the policy of Sylla. With the Consulship of Pompey and Crassus (70 B. C.) a reform had been introduced by restoring the rights of the tribunes and the censors, and by remodelling the Senate. Both Pompey and Caesar supported these reforms. In 68 B. C., Caesar became *quaestor*, and by virtue of this office he was entitled to a seat in the Senate. He went soon after his election with Antistius Vetus into Spain, and took up his residence at *Corduba* (now *Cordova*). One of the chief duties of the quaestor was to attend the provincial assizes *(conventus)*, and settle the disputes that arose between provincials. In this office he displayed a spirit of equity and moderation in striking contrast to the policy of his predecessors. His popularity gained for him many adherents, who, in after days, flocked to his standard at the battle of Munda. It was during this year that he lost his wife Cornelia.

Elected pontifex.

Reaction against Sylla's policy.

Elected quaestor.

Caesar married Pompey's cousin, Pompeia, in the following year. No doubt this union was concluded for political reasons. Pompey was now in the height of his fame. This very year he was appointed by the Gabinian law *(lex Gabinia)* sole com-

Marries Pompeia.

mander of the Roman fleet to clear the coasts of the Mediterranean of the pirates who invested it. Next year he was equally successful in defeating Mithridates, king of Armenia.

Elected curule aedile.

In 65 B. C., Caesar was elected *curule aedile*. While holding this office, he increased his popularity, as well as his debts, by the costly gladiatorial shows he gave to gratify the depraved tastes of a Roman populace. He also showed his devotion to the memory of Marius by causing the trophies of that great commander, which had been destroyed by Sylla, to be replaced. Many a veteran, reading the inscriptions recounting the victories of Campi Raudii, Aquae Sextiae, and over Jugurtha, would recall the memory of the greatest soldier of the age, the deliverer of Italy, and the sturdy supporter of popular rights. In the year 63 B. C., a year noted for the conspiracy of Catiline, Caesar became *pontifex maximus*. On the trial of the conspirators, Caesar advocated the penalty of perpetual banishment, while Cato advocated the death penalty. Subsequent events proved that Caesar was right.

Caesar pontifex maximus.

Elected praetor.

Propraetor of Spain.

First Triumvirate.

In 62 B. C., Caesar was elected *praetor*, and while in this office he openly opposed the party of the Senate. On resigning the office, he went as *propraetor* to Spain, when he managed to gain money enough to pay off his enormous debts. On his return, he nnited with Pompey and Crassus to form the coalition called the *First Triumvirate*. Pompey may be said to have been the representative of the aristocratic classes, Caesar of the democratic, while Crassus was an exponent of the moneyed party. In the next year Caesar was Consul. To further cement the union, Pompey married Julia, Caesar's daughter. During his Consulship he brought up several reforms, especially a bill for the division of the lands among the people. Before laying down his Consulship he procured the passage of a bill by which he was invested for *five* years with proconsular power over the Gauls and Illyricum.

Julia, Caesar's daughter, married to Pompey.

Goes to Gaul.

Gallic campaigns.

Nine years were spent in the subjugation of the Gauls. In the first campaign, Caesar at Bibracte (now *Autun*) drove back the Helvetii who were moving westward, and attempted to subdue Gaul. In the same year he defeated at *Basle* Ariovistus, a German king, who at the instigation of the Arverni and Sequani had been invited to take their part against the Aedui.

B. C. 57.

In the second campaign, Caesar defeated the Belgae at the river Sabis (now *Sambre*).

Caesar in the third campaign broke up a coalition of the tribes of the north-west of Gaul, which had united against him. During this year, he renewed the agreement with Pompey and Crassus, who covenanted that his command should be extended to five years further. *B.C. 56.*

In his fourth campaign, Caesar crossed the Rhine, but remained only eighteen days on the German side. Later on in the same year he crossed over to Britain. *B.C. 55.*

The next campaign was chiefly against Britain, which, however, he only partially subdued, being recalled by a sudden uprising in Gaul. *B.C. 54.*

He in the next campaign crushed the general revolt, under Vercingetorix, of the subject tribes in Gaul. With the fall of Alesia, the power of the Gauls was crushed for ever. *B.C. 53.*

In his eighth campaign, he was complete master of Gaul, having reduced the tribes one after another to subjection. *B.C. 52.*

The last campaign is uneventful. He remained in Cisalpine Gaul, and returned to Transalpine Gaul for a short time in the summer to review his troops. *B.C. 51.*

Changes while Caesar was in Gaul.

During Caesar's absence in Gaul, Crassus was slain at the battle of Carrhae, B.C. 53. This really broke up the Triumvirate. Pompey began to view Caesar's career with distrust and alarm. He entered into a league with the aristocracy and the Senate. A demand was finally passed by the Senate that Caesar should disband his legions. This Caesar refused to do, unless Pompey followed the same course. Finally a decree "that the Consuls should provide that the State should receive no hurt," was passed. This order was equivalent to a declaration of war, and was regarded as such by Caesar.

Caesar crosses the Rubicon.

With one legion he crossed the Rubicon, the boundary between Gaul and Italy. Soon Italy came over to his side. Pompey and the party of the Senate fled to Greece. Caesar marched to Spain, defeated the party of Pompey at *Ilerda*, and took Massalia in Southern Gaul.

Pharsalia.

Caesar then prepared to follow Pompey. For some time both armies encamped on the Apsus in Illyricum. Finally the decisive battle was fought August 9th, B.C. 48, at *Pharsalia*. Though Caesar's forces were but one-half the number of those of Pompey, the superior generalship and the courage of despair won the day, and Pompey's troops were completely routed. Pompey fled to

Egypt, where he was treacherously murdered by an emissary of the king. Ceasar followed and became involved in difficulties in settling the succession to the throne.

Thapsus. Soon after he crushed the Pompeian party at the battle of *Thapsus*, in Africa, 46 B.C. Caesar was now the master of the Roman world. He returned to Rome, celebrated his three triumphs, and published a general amnesty to his opponents. He reformed the calendar, and introduced many useful measures for the internal economy of the State.

Munda. In 45 B.C., the two sons of Pompey had collected a force in Spain. Thither Caesar marched, and at *Munda* totally defeated it. The Senate conferred on him nearly all the offices of State, and thus the whole authority was centered in one man.

Death of Caesar. A conspiracy, headed by Brutus and Cassius, was formed against him. They were actuated partly by mistaken patriotic motives, and partly by personal jealousy and hatred. Caesar fell March 15th, 44 B.C., pierced by the daggers of the assassins just as he had entered the Senate house.

Caesar's appearance. Caesar was tall, and of commanding aspect; his features well marked and prominent; his complexion fair; his eyes keen, black, and expressive. In latter life he was bald, which he somewhat concealed by wearing a sort of diadem. His robust frame was inured to hardship, and exhibited remarkable powers of endurance. With regard to dress he was very fastidious. His private life was singularly free from many of the vices of the age.

II.

THE WORKS OF CAESAR.

(1) *Extant*:—

(a) Commentarii de Bello Gallico, in *seven* books. This work contains an account of the conquest of Gaul, from B.C. 58 to B.C. 52. In the first book we have the conquest of the Helvetii mentioned, and in the seventh book the death of Clodius is referred to as lately having taken place. As the death of Clodius happened B.C. 52, we may assume that the events recorded happened between these two dates. An eighth book was added by Aulus Hirtius to complete the events to 51 B.C.

(b) Commentarii de Bello Civili, in *three* books. This gives an account of the civil wars down to the time of the

Alexandrine war. The history of the Alexandrine, African, and Spanish campaigns were afterwards added. Hirtius probably wrote the account of the Alexandrine campaign; Oppius, that of the African; the account of the Spanish war was written probably by a centurion of Caesar's army, according to Niebuhr, who discovers a change in style and expression from that of the other two accounts.

(2) *Lost Works*:—

(a) Anticato. A reply to Cicero's panegyric on Cato Uticensis, who fell at Thapsus, B.C. 46.

(b) De Analogia, or as Cicero calls it, *De Ratione Latine loquendi.* Dedicated to Cicero, and written when Caesar was crossing the Alps.

(c) Libri Auspiciorum or *Auguralia.* Published B.C. 63, when Caesar was *Pontifex maximus.*

(d) De Astris. Published also B.C. 63.

(e) Apothegmata, or *Dicta Collectanea.* A collection of witticisms made at different times.

(f) Poemata; nearly all written in his youth. To these belong *Oedipus*, *Laudes Herculis*, and *Iter* (describing his journey from Spain, B.C. 46).

III.

THE CONQUEST OF GAUL.

In the year 600 B.C., the Greeks of Phocaea, in Asia Minor, emigrated and settled at Massilia (now *Marseilles*). On the conquest of Asia Minor by Cyrus, the Great, many of their countrymen joined the Phocaeans; and soon the young Greek colony rose to power. The inhabitants of Massilia became the leaders in learning and commerce, and established colonies along the neighbouring coast of the Mediterranean. As the Greek colonies encroached on the wild barbarians, wars naturally arose. In 154 B.C., the Ligurians besieged Antipolis and Nicaea, two dependencies of Massilia, when the Massiliots called in the aid of the Romans, by whose aid the Ligurians were defeated, and part of the territory of the Ligurians given to the Massiliots. Another attack soon after (125 B.C.) was made by the Ligurians, who were reduced a second time. The army of C. Sextius Calvinus. after three campaigns, plundered their territory, and reduced the inhabitants to slavery. Near Massilia,

Greek settlement.

Romans.

Aquae Sextiae. he founded the town of *Aquae Sextiae* (now *Aix*), which obtained its name from the hot *springs* of the neighbourhood. *Feuds.* About this time, the Aedui and Allobroges were at war. The Arverni, the most powerful of the Galiic tribes, aided the Allobroges, while the Aedui concluded a treaty with the Romans. In 121 B.C., Cn. Domitius defeated the Allobroges at Vindalium, a little above *Avignon ;* and in the same year the Gallic confederates were defeated by the united armies of Cn. Domitius and Q. Fabius Maximus, near the junction of the Isere and the Rhone. The country of the Allobroges was reduced to a Roman province, and received the name *Provincia.* Massilia, however, still retained her independence. Within the next succeeding years, the Romans enlarged the boundaries of the original Provincia, which extended at first from the Alps to the Rhone, by reducing that portion of Gaul from the Rhone to the Pyrenees, thus keeping open the road to Spain.

Cimbri and Teutones. In 113 B.C. the whole of Italy was thrown into consternation by the invasion of the Cimbri and Teutones. After wandering about the Northern Italy, they entered Gaul and attacked the Roman Province. In 109 B.C. they defeated the Consul, M. *Successive defeats of the Romans.* Junius Silanus. The Romans sustained another defeat two years later when they attempted to keep back the Tugurini, one of the Helvetic cantons who were attempting to enter Gaul. In this battle fell L. Piso, the grandfather of Caesar's father-in-law. In 106 B.C., Q. Servilius Caepio sacked Toulouse, which had formed a league with the Cimbri and Teutones. This temporary gain was followed by a crushing defeat inflicted on the Romans near the banks of the Rhone by the Cimbri and Teutones.

Cimbri and Teutones separate. The Cimbri separated from the Teutones and laid waste all the land between the Rhone and the Pyrenees. While the Teutones remained on the East of the Rhone, the Cimbri turned back from the Pyrenees, joined the Teutones, and then passed the Alps. Marius, who had gained great glory in the Jugurthine war, was sent against the invaders. He hastened to Southern *Defeat of Teutones and Cimbri.* Gaul, and defeated the Teutones at Aquae Sextiae, 102 B.C. In the following year he met the Cimbri at Vercellae and crushed them in battle.

During the civil war, Sertorius, a follower of Marius, stirred up the Aquitani to revolt. The revolt, however, was unimportant. *Intrigues of Catiline.* During the Consulship of Cicero, Catiline attempted to carry out his nefarious eonspiracy. He and his associates

attempted to gain over the deputies of the Allobroges, who were on some mission at Rome, to join the conspiracy. These deputies betrayed the proposals to the Consul. The Allobroges not being successful in their mission, and perhaps instigated by the representations of Catiline, took up arms and defeated Manlius Lentulus. In a second battle, however, they were defeated by Pomptinus.

The Aedui, proud of their allianee with Rome, began to lord it over the other tribes. The Sequani formed an alliance with the Arverni. These two tribes invited Ariovistus, a German, to assist them against the Aedui. Soon the Aedui were reduced to submission. Their chief, Divitiacus, went to Rome, and implored the aid of the Senate. The Sequani meanwhile found out that Ariovistus from being an ally turned to be their mrster. He demanded a third part of the territory of the Sequani, and being refused, defeated them in battle at Magetobriga. After this he ruled them with unbearable insolence. *Ariovistus invited.*

In B.C. 60, a report reached Rome that the Helvetii, like the Cimbri and Teutones, were preparing for a grand emigration. The plan was under the direction of Orgetorix, a wealthy Helvetian noble. Seeing the fertile plains of Gaul, they were dissatisfied with their own land. In the previous year a decree had been passed at Rome, that the Governor of Gaul for the time being should protect the allies of the Roman people. In the next year 59 B.C., Julius Caesar was Consul. During his Consulship, P. Vatinius proposed a law giving Caesar the government of Gaul and Illyricum for five years. Caesar's object was to complete the conquest of Gaul. He remained at Rome till after the exile of Cicero. Soon after this B.C. 58, he hastily set out for Gaul, on the report that the Helvetii were on the move westward. *Emigration of Helvetii.* *Caesar Consul.* *Sets out to Gaul.*

IV.

THE ROMAN ARMY.

In ancient times of Rome, the army was drawn in a solid mass (*phalanx*), a method very common among the Macedonians, and perhaps derived from them. Camillus (circa, 390 B.C.) is said to have broken up the *phalanx* into smaller bodies, called *manipuli*, capable of acting independently and also in concert. The whole legion was arranged in three lines. In the first (*hastati*) were the youngest men, in the second (*principes*) were

men in the full vigor of life, and in the third (*triarii*) were the veterans. Each line contained *ten manipuli*, arranged in the following fashion :

Hastati: — — — — — — — — — —
Principes: — — — — — — — — — —
Triarii: — — — — — — — — — —

Each *manipulus* of thc two first lines contained two *centuriae*, each commanded by a *centnrio*. The centurian commanding the right century of the manipuli was styled *centurio prior*, the one commanding the left century, *centurio posterior*. Light armed troops (*velites*) were attached, twenty, to each century Thus we have :

Hastati:	10 manipuli,	120 men=	20 centuries,	60 men=	1,200
Principes:	10 "	120 " =	20 "	60 " =	1,200
Triarii:	10 "	60 " =	20 "	30 " =	600
	30		60		3,000
				To every century, 20 velites=	1,200
					4,200

This was the *triplex acies* referred to so often by Caesar. To each legion were attached 10 *turma*, or squadrons of cavalry of 30 men each, each *turma* being sub-divided into *three decuriae* of 10 men each ; each *decuria* was headed by an officer called *decurio.*

To Caesar or Marius is ascribed the custom of drawing up the legion of cohorts. Each legion, when complete, had regularly 6,000 men, divided into 10 cohorts (*cohortes*), each cohort divided into 3 maniples (*manipuli*), and each maniple into two centuries (*centuriae*). The spear (*hasta*) was given to the *triarii*, who also seem to have been armed with the pike (*pilum*). Hence the two first lines were sometimes called *ante-pilani.*

Officers. The officers of the army were :

Centurions. (a) *Centurions* (*Centuriones*): These were the leaders of the centuries, two in each maniple, six in each cohort, and sixty in each legion. There was a regular system of promotion in tne Roman army. The highest centurion was the first centurion of the first maniple of the first cohort, so the lowest would be the second centurion of the third

maniple of the tenth cohort. As a badge of authority the centurions carried a staff.

(b) *Military Tribnnes (Tribuni Militum)*: These were six to each legion: hence ten centurions were under each tribune. *Tribunes.*

(c) *Lieutenants (Legati)*: These were next the general in command. The cavalry were under the command of the *praefecti equitum* and *decuriones.* *Legati.*

The *weapons* of a Roman soldier were of two kinds:

(1) *Offensive weapons.* The ordinary soldier (*miles legionarius*) was armed with (a) *the javelin.* Of this there were four kinds: *pilum*, *jaculum*, *hasta*, *lancea.* The *pilum* was a strong heavy pike, consisting of a square shaft of wood four feet long, to the end of which was a strong sharp iron point about two feet long attached. The *jaculum* was a lighter dart used for hurling, while the *hasta* was a long spear used for stabbing. The *lancea* was a light spear with a broad point. The infantry used the *pilum*, while the cavalry and light armed troops, the *jaculum*) *hasta*, and *lancea.* Some of the latter carried bows (*arcus*, and arrows (*sagittae*), slings (*fundae*). *Arms.*

(b) *The sword* (*gladius*) was short, broad, double-edged and pointed more used for stabbing than for slashing. It was kept in a light scabbard fastened to a belt (*balteus*).

(2) *Defensive weapons.* The soldier of the legion had: (a) *a brazen helmet* (*cassis*), surmounted with a crest; (b) *a cuirass* (*lorica*), made of leather, or of strips of metal fastened on the leather, or of metallic scales, or of brazen plates; (c) *greaves* (*ocreae*), reaching as high as the knee: (d) *a shield*, either oblong, made of boards, covered with leather and surrounded with a broad metallic rim (*scutum*), or made of bronze and of an oval shape (*clipeus*). The light armed troops had a small buckler (*parma*) and a helmet of leather (*galea*). The soldier had beneath his armour his tunic (*tunica*), a thick, woollen under-garment reaching nearly to the knees. His cloak (*sagum*) was of heavy, woollen stuff, fastened by a brooch on the shoulder, and open in front. The cloak of the general was called *paludamantum.*

Standards. The standards of the Roman army were: (a) *Aquila*, or eagle, the standard of the legion. This was of gold, silver, or bronze, with expanded wings. It was generally borne by the first centurion (*primpilus*). To lose the eagle was a great disgrace. The standard of the maniples was called (b) *signum*, and was of various designs, sometimes a wolf, dog, horse, serpent, figure of victory, &c. (c) The *vexillum* was a square or oblong banner carried by the cavalry.

Musical instruments. The *musical instruments* of the army were : (a) *tuba*, trumpet, was straight, and deep-toned. This was used for the signals of advance and retreat for infantry ; (b) *cornu* and *buccina* were crooked, and had a shriller note, and generally used to indicate a change of watch ; (c) *lituus*, was formed like an augur's staff, and used for cavalry.

V.

THE ARMY ON THE MARCH.

The army on the march may be divided into three divisions : (a) *agmen primum*, or van ; (b) *exercitus*, *agmen legionum*, or main body ; (c) *agmen novissimum*, or rear. The van was generally composed of light armed troops of infantry or cavalry. Their chief duty was to find out the force of the enemy, or to hold the enemy at bay until the main body should arrive. The main body with the baggage train (*impedimenta*), followed. The rear generally consisted of cavalry or light armed troops.

The average march (*iter justum*) was from six to seven hours, or from fifteen to twenty miles a day. On the forced march the soldiers often covered fifty miles a day.

On the march, the soldiers carried two Roman pecks of grain (*frumentum*), cooking utensils (*vasa*), his arms, blanket, and two rampart stakes (*valli*). The private baggage of the soldier was called *sarcinae*.

VI.

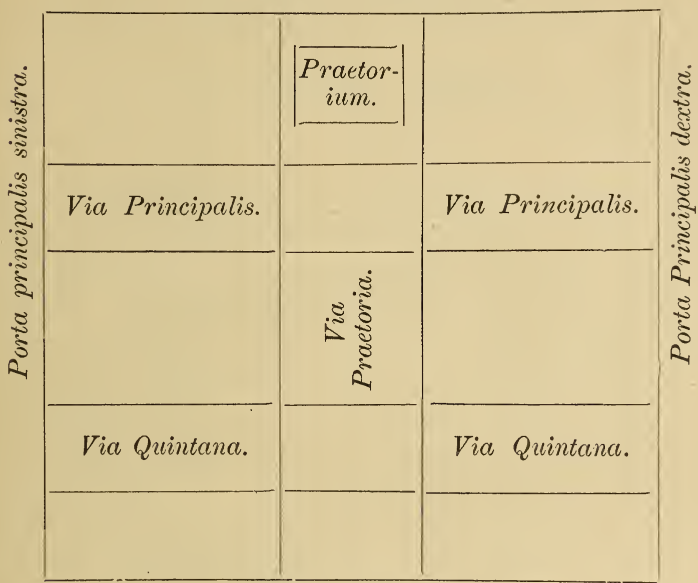
THE ARMY IN CAMP.

When the army was on the march, men (*metatores*) were sent forward to select a suitable place for a camp. If possible, a high ground (*locus superior*) was sought.

The camp was usually square or oblong. An embankment (*vallum*), formed from the ground thrown up from trench (*fossa*), surrounded the camp. The camp had four gates: (1) *porta praetoria*, near the praetorium, or general's tent, faced the

enemy ; (2) *porta decumana* was opposite to this ; (3) *porta principalis sinistra* on the left ; and (4) *porta principalis dextra* on the right. Connecting these two latter gates was the *via principalis*, and parallel to the street was the *via quintana.* Connecting the *porta praetoria* and *porta decumana* was the *via praetoria.*

Porta Praetoria.



Porta Decumana.

The pickets were generally called *excubitores ; vigiliae* were night watches ; *custodiae* were sentinels to guard some particular post.

The average pay was about 6¼ cents per day. Caesar doubled this. A centurion received 25 cents a day. Besides their regular pay Caesar often gave them the money that accrued from the sale of booty.

C. JULII CAESARIS
DE BELLO GALLICO
COMMENTARIORUM
LIBER PRIMUS.

I. [1]GALLIA est omnis divisa in partes tres, quarum [2]unam incolunt Belgae, aliam Aquitani, tertiam, [3]qui ipsorum lingua Celtae, nostra Galli, appellantur. Hi omnes [4]lingua, institutis, legibus inter se differunt. Gallos ab Aquitanis [5]Garumna flumen, a Belgis Matrona et Sequana dividit. Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belgae, [6]propterea quod a [7]cultu atque humanitate [8]provinciae longissime absunt, [9]minimeque ad eos [10]mercatores saepe commeant, atque ea, [11]quae ad effeminandos animos pertinent, important; [12]proximique sunt Germanis, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, [13]quibuscum continenter bellum gerunt. Qua de causa Helvetii [14]quoque reliquos Gallos [15]virtute praecedunt, quod fere quotidianis proeliis cum Germanis contendunt, quum aut suis [16]finibus [17]eos prohibent, aut ipsi in [18]eorum finibus bellum gerunt. [19]Eorum una pars, quam Gallos obtinere dictum est, [20]initium capit a flumine Rhodano; continetur Garumna flumine, Oceano, finibus Belgarum; attingit etiam ab Sequanis et Helvetiis flumen Rhenum; [20]vergit ad septentriones. Belgae ab [21]extremis Galliae finibus oriuntur; pertinent [22]ad inferiorem partem fluminis Rheni; spectant in septentriones et orientem solem. Aquitania a Garumna flumine ad Pyrenaeos montes et eam partem Oceani, quae est ad Hispaniam, pertinet; spectat inter [23]occasum solis et septentriones.

II.—Apud Helvetios longe noblissimus et [1]ditissimus fuit [2]Orgetorix. Is, [3]Marco Messala et Marco Pisone consulibus, [4]regni cupiditate inductus, [5]conjurationem nobilitatis fecit; et [6]civitati persuasit, [7]ut de finibus suis cum omnibus copiis exirent: [8]perfacile esse,

quum virtute omnibus [9]praestarent, [10]totius Galliae imperio potiri. Id [11]hoc facilius eis persuasit, quod undique [12]loci natura Helveti, continentur : una ex parte flumine Rheno, latissimo atque altissimo, [13]qui agrum Helvetium a Germanis dividit : altera ex parte monte Jura altissimo qui est inter Sequanos et Helvetios ; tertia, [14]lacu Lemanno et flumine Rhodano, qui Provinciam nostram ab Helvetiis dividit. [15]His rebus fiebat, ut et minus late vagarentur, et minus facile finitimis bellum inferre possent : [16]qua de causa homines bellandi cupidi magno dolore afficiebantur. [17]Pro multitudine autem hominum, et pro gloria belli atque fortitudinis, angustos se fines habere arbitrabantur, qui in longitudinem millia passuum ducenta et quadraginta, in latitudinem centum et octoginta, patebant.

III.—His rebus adducti, et auctoritate Orgetorigis permoti, [1]constituerunt ea, quae ad proficiscendum [2]pertinerent, comparare ; jumentorum et [3]carrorum [4]quam maximum numerum coemere ; [5]sementes quam maximas facere, [6]ut in itinere copia frumenti suppeteret ; cum proximis civitatibus pacem et amicitiam confirmare. [7]Ad eas res conficiendas biennium sibi satis esse duxerunt ; [8]in tertium annum profectionem lege confirmant. Ad eas res conficiendas Orgetorix deligitur. Is sibi legationem ad civitates suscepit. In eo itinere [9]persuadet Castico, Catamantaledis filio, Sequano, cujus pater [10]regnum in Sequanis multos annos obtinuerat et a senatu populi Romani [11]amicus appellatus erat, ut regnum in civitate sua [12]occuparet, quod pater ante habuerat ; itemque Dumnorigi Aeduo, fratri Divitiaci, qui eo tempore principatum in civitate [13]obtinebat, ac maxime plebi acceptus erat, ut idem conaretur persuadet, eique filiam suam in matrimonium [14] dat. [15]Perfacile factu esse, illis probat, conata perficere, propterea quod ipse suae civitatis imperium obtenturus esset ; [16]non esse dubium, quin totius Galliae plurimum Helvetii possent : [17]se suis copiis suoque exercitu illis regna conciliaturum confirmat. Hac oratione adducti, inter se [18]fidem et jusjurandum dant, [19]et, regno occupato, per tres potentissimos ac firmissimos populos totius Galliae sese potiri posse sperant.

IV.—[1]Ea res ut Helvetiis [2]per indicium enuntiata [3]moribus suis Orgetorigem [4]ex vinculis causam dicere coegerunt : [5]damnatum poenam sequi oportebat, ut igni cremaretur. [6]Die constituta causae dictionis, Orgetorix ad judicium omnem suam [7]familiam, [8]ad homi-

num millia decem, undique coegit; et omnes [9]clientes, obaeratosque suos, quorum magnum numerum habebat, eodem conduxit: [10]per eos, ne causam diceret, se eripuit. Quum civitas, ob eam rem incitata, armis [11]jus suum exsequi [12]conaretur, multitudinemque hominum ex agris magistratus cogerent, Orgetorix mortuus est: [13]neque abest suspicio, ut Helvetii arbitrantur, quin ipse sibi mortem consciverit.

V.—Post ejus mortem [1]nihilo minus Helvetii id, quod constituerant, facere conantur, [2]ut e finibus suis exeant. Ubi jam se ad eam rem paratos esse arbitrati sunt, [3]oppida sua omnia numero ad duodecim, vicos ad quadringentos, reliqua privata aedificia [4]incendunt; frumentum omne, praeter quod secum portaturi erant, comburunt; [5]ut, [6]domum reditionis spe sublata, paratiores [7]ad omnia pericula subeunda [8]essent: [9]trium mensium molita cibaria sibi quemque domo efferre jubent. Persuadent Rauracis, et Tulingis, et Latobrigis, finitimis, uti, eodem [10]usi consilio, oppidis suis vicisque exustis, una cum iis proficiscantur; [11]Boiosque, qui trans Rhenum incoluerant, et in agrum Noricum transierant [12]Noreiamque oppugnarant, receptos ad se, socios sibi adsciscunt.

VI.—Erant omnino itinera duo, quibus [1]itineribus [2]domo exire [3]possent: [4]unum per Sequanos, angustum difficile, inter montem Juram et flumen Rhodanum, [5]vix qua singuli carri ducerentur; mons autem altissimus impendebat, ut facile perpauci prohibere possent: [6]alterum per Provinciam nostram, [7]multo facilius atque expeditius, propterea quod Helvetiorum inter fines et Allobrogum, qui [8]nuper pacati erant, Rhodanus fluit, isque [9]nonnullis locis vado [10]transitur. [11]Extremum oppidum Allobrogum est, [12]proximumque Helvetiorum finibus Genava. Ex eo oppido pons ad Helvetios pertinet. [13]Allobrogum sese vel persuasuros, quod nondum [14]bono animo in Populum Romanum viderentur, existimabant; [16]vel vi coacturos, ut per [16]suos fines eos ire [17]paterentur. Omnibus rebus ad profectionem comparatis, diem dicunt, [18]qua die ad ripam Rhodani omnes [19]conveniant: is dies erat [20]ante diem quintum Kalendas Apriles, Lucio Pisone, Aulo Gabinio consulibus.

VII.—Caesari quum id [1]nuntiatum esset, [2]eos per Provinciam nostram iter facere conari, maturat [3]ab urbe proficisci, et, [4]quam

maximis potest itineribus, in [5]Galliam ulteriorem contendit, et ad Genavam pervenit. [7]Provinciae toti quam maximum militum numerum imperat—erat omnino in Gallia ulteriore [8]legio una—pontem, qui erat ad Genavam, jubet rescindi. Ubi de ejus adventu Helvetii [9]certiores facti sunt, legatos ad eum mittunt, nobilissimos civitatis, cujus [10]legationis Nameius et Verudoctius principem locum obtinebant, [11]qui dicerent, [12]sibi esse in animo, sine ullo, maleficio iter per provinciam facere, propterea quod aliud iter haberent nullum: rogare, ut ejus voluntate id sibi facere liceat. Caesar, quod [13]memoria tenebat, Lucium Cassium consulem [14]occisum, exercitumque ejus ab Helvetiis pulsum et [15]sub jugum missum, [16]concedendum non putabat: [17]neque homines inimico animo, data facultate per provinciam itineris faciundi, temperaturos ab injuria et maleficio existimabat. Tamen, ut [18]spatium intercedere posset dum milites, quos imperaverat, [19]convenirent, legatis respondit, [20]diem se ad deliberandum sumpturum, [21]si quid vellent, ante diem Idus Apriles reverterentur.

VIII.—Interea [1]ea legione, quam secum habebat, militibusque, qui ex Provincia convenerant, a lacu Lemanno, [2]qui in flumen Rhodanum influit, ad montem Juram, qui fines Sequanorum ab Helvetiis dividit, millia passuum [3]decem novem [6]murum, in altitudinem [4]pedum sedecim, [5]fossamque perducit. Eo opere perfecto, [6]praesidia disponit, castella communit, [7]quo facilius, si se invito transire [9]conarentur, prohibere possit. Ubi ea dies, quam constituerat cum legatis, [10]venit, et legati ad eum [11]reverterunt, negat, se more et exemplo Populi Romani posse [12]iter ulli per provinciam dare; et, si vim facere [13]conentur, [14]prohibiturum ostendit. Helvetii, ea [15]spe dejecti, [16]navibus junctis ratibusque compluribus factis, [17]alii vadis Rhodani, qua minima altitudo fluminis erat, nonnunquam interdiu, saepius noctu, [18]si perrumpere possent conati, [19]operis munitione et militum concursu et telis repulsi, hoc conatu destiterunt.

IX—[1]Relinquebatur una per Sequanos via, [2]qua, Sequanis invitis, propter angustias ire non poterant. His quum [3]sua sponte persuadere non possent, legatos ad Dumnorigem Aeduum mittunt, [4]ut eo deprecatore a Sequanis impetrarent. [5]Dumnorix gratia et largitione apud Sequanos plurimum poterat, et Helvetiis erat

amicus, quod ex ea civitate Orgetorigis [6]filiam in matrimonium duxerat; et, cupiditate regni adductus, [7]novis rebus studebat, [8]et quam plurimas civitates suo sibi beneficio habere obstrictas volebat. Itaque rem suscipit, et a Sequanis impetrat, [9]ut per fines suos ire Helvetios patiantur; obsidesque uti inter sese dent, perficit: [10]Sequani, ne itinere Helvetios [11]prohibeant; [10]Helvetii, ut sine maleficio et injuria [11]transeant.

X.—Caesari [1]renuntiatur [2]Helvetiis esse in animo per agrum Sequanorum et Aeduorum iter in Santonum fines facere, qui non longe a Tolosatium finibus absunt, [3]quae civitas est in Provincia. [4]Id si fieret, intelligebat magno cum provinciae periculo [5]futurum, ut homines bellicosos, Populi Romani inimicos, locis patentibus maximeque frumentariis finitimos haberet. Ob eas causas [6]ei munitioni, quam fecerat, Titum Labienum legatum praefecit: ipse [7]in Italiam [8]magnis itineribus contendit, [9]duasque ibi legiones conscribit, et tres, quae circum Aquileiam hiemabant, ex hibernis educit; et qua proximum iter [10]in ulteriorem Galliam per Alpes erat, cum his quinque legionibus ire contendit. [11]Ibi Centrones, et Graioceli, et Caturiges, [12]locis superioribus occupatis, itinere exercitum prohibere conantur. [13]Compluribus his proeliis pulsis, [14]ab Ocelo, quod est [15]citerioris provinciae extremum, in fines Vocontiorum ulterioris provinciae die septimo pervenit; inde in Allobrogum fines: ab Allobrogibus in Segusianos exercitum ducit. Hi sunt extra provinciam trans Rhodanum primi.

XI. Helvetii [1]jam per [2]angustias et fines Sequanorum suas copias transduxerant, et in Aeduorum fines pervenerant, eorumque agros [3]populabantur. Aedui, [4]quum se suaque ab iis defendere non possent, legatos ad Caesarem mittunt [5]rogatum auxilium: [6]ita se omni tempore de Populo Romano meritos esse, ut paene in conspectu exercitus nostri agri vastari, liberi eorum in servitutem abduci, oppida expugnari non debuerint. Eodem tempore [7]Aedui Ambarri, [8]necessarii et consanguinei Aeduorum, [9]Caesarem certiorem faciunt, sese depopulatis agris, non facile ab oppidis vim hostium prohibere: item Allobroges, qui trans Rhodanum vicos possessionesque habebant, fuga se ad Caesarem recipiunt, et demonstrant, [10]sibi praeter agri solum nihil esse reliqui. Quibus rebus adductus [11]Caesar, non exspectandum sibi statuit, dum, omnibus fortunis sociorum consumptis, in Santonos Helvetii pervenirent.

XII.—[1]Flumen est Arar, quod per fines Aeduorum et Sequanorum in Rhodanum influit, [2]incredibili lenitate, ita ut oculis, in utram partem[3] fluat, judicari non [4]possit. Id Helvetii [5]ratibus ac lintribus junctis transibant. Ubi per exploratores Caesar certior factus est tres jam [6]copiarum [7]partes Helvetios id flumen transduxisse, quartem vero partem citra flumen Ararim reliquam esse ; [8]de tertia vigilio cum legionibus tribus e castris profectus, ad eam partem pervenit, quae nondum flumen transierat. Eos impeditos et inopinantes [9]aggressus, magnam eorum partem [10]concidit : reliqui fugae sese mandarunt atque [11]in proximas silvas abdiderunt. Is [12]pagus appellabatur [13]Tigurinus ; nam omnis civitas Helvetia in quatuor pagos divisa est. Hic [13]pagus unus, quum [14]domo exisset, patrum nostrorum [15]memoria, [16]Lucium Cassium consulem interfecerat, et ejus exercitum sub jugum miserat. [17]Ita, sive casu, sive consilio deorum immortalium, quae pars civitatis Helvetiae insignem calamitatem Populo Romano intulerat, ea princeps poenas persolvit. Qua in re Caesar non solum publicas, sed etiam privatas injurias ultus est, [13]quod ejus soceri Lucii Pisonis avum, Lucium Pisonem legatum, Tigurini eodem proelio, quo Cassium, interfecerant.

XIII.—[1]Hoc proelio facto, [2]reliquas copias Helvetiorum ut consequi posset, pontem in Arare faciendum curat, atque ita exercitum transducit. Helvetii, repentino ejus adventu commoti, [3]quum id, quod ipsi diebus viginti aegerrime confecerant, ut flumen transirent, uno illum die fecisse intelligerent, legatos ad eum mittunt : [4]cujus legationis Divico princeps fuit, [5]qui bello Cassiano dux Helvetiorum fuerat. Is ita [6]cum Caesare agit : [7]si pacem Populus Romanus cum Helvetiis faceret, in eam partem ituros atque ibi futuros Helvetios, ubi eos Caesar constituisset atque esse voluisset : [8]sin bello persequi perseveraret, [9]reminisceretur et [10]veteris incommodi Populi Romani et [11]pristinae virtutis Helvetiorum. [12]Quod improviso unum pagum adortus esset, quum ii, qui flumen transissent, suis auxilium ferre non possent, [13]ne ob eam rem aut suae magnopere virtuti tribueret aut ipsos despiceret : se ita a patribus majoribusque suis didicisse, ut magis virtute, quam dolo aut insidiis, niterentur. [14]Quare ne committeret, ut is locus, ubi constitissent, ex calamitate Populi Romani et internecione exercitus nomen caperet, aut memoriam proderet.

XIV. [1]His Caesar ita respondit: [2]eo sibi minus dubitationis dari, qnod eas res, quas legati Helvetii commemorassent, memoria teneret: [3]atque eo gravius ferre, quo minus merito Populi Romani accidissent: [4]qui si alicujus injuriae sibi conscius fuisset, non fuisse difficile cavere; sed [5]eo deceptum, quod neque commissum a se [6]intelligeret, quare timeret; neque sine causa timendum putaret. Quod si veteris contumeliae oblivisci vellet; num etiam recentium injuriarum, quod [7]eo invito iter per Provinciam per vim [8]tentassent, quod Aeduos, quod Ambarros, qnod Allobrogas vexassent, memoriam deponere posse? [9]Quod sua victoria tam insolenter gloria[6]rentur, quodque tamdiu se impune tulisse injurias admirarentur eodem pertinere: [10]consuesse enim deos immortales, quo gravius homines ex commutatione rerum doleant, quos pro scelere eorum ulcisci velint, his secundiores interdum res et diuturniorem impunitatem concedere. [11]Quum ea ita sint, tamen, si obsides ab iis sibi dentur, uti ea, quae polliceantur, facturos intelligat, et si Aeduis de injuriis, quas ipsis sociisque eorum intulerint, item si Allobrogibus satisfaciant, sese cum iis pacem esse facturum. Divico respondit: [12]ita Helvetios a majoribus suis institutos esse, uti obsides accipere, non dare, consuerint: ejus rei Populum Romanum esse testem. Hoc reponso dato, decessit.

XV. Postero die castra ex eo loco [1]movent: idem facit Caesar; equitatumque omnem, ad numerum quatuor millium, [2]quem ex omni Provincia et Aeduis atque eorum sociis coactum habebat, praemittit,[3] qui videant, quas in partes hostes iter [4]faciant. Qui, cupidius[5] novissimum agmen insequuti, [6]alieno loco cum equitatu Helvetiorum proelium committunt; et pauci [7]de nostris cadunt, Quo proelio sublati Helvetii, quod quingentis[8] equitibus tantam multitudinem equitum propulerant,[9] audacius subsistere, nonnunquam ex novissimo agmine proelio nostros lacessere, coeperunt. Caesar [10]suos a proelio continebat,[11] ac satis habebat in praesentia hostem rapinis, pabulationibus, populationibusque prohibere. [12]Ita [13]dies circiter quindecim iter fecerunt, uti inter novissimum hostium agmen et nostrum primum [14]non amplius quinis aut senis millibus passuum interesset.

XVI. [1]Interim quotidie Caesar [2]Aeduos frumentum, [3]quod essent publice polliciti, [4]flagitare[5]: nam propter frigora, quod Gallia sub

septentrionibus, ut ante dictum est, posita est, non modo frumenta in agris matura non erant, sed ne pabuli quidem satis magna copia suppetebat: [6]eo antem frumento, quod flumine Arare navibus subvexerat, propterea uti minus poterat, quod iter ab Arare Helvetii averterant, a quibus discedere nolebat. [7]Diem ex die ducere Aedui; conferri, comportari, adesse dicere. Ubi[8] se diutius duci intellexit, [9]et diem instare, quo die frumentum militibus metiri oporteret; [10]convocatis eorum principibus, quorum magnam copiam in castris habebat, in his Divitiaco et Lisco, qui summo magistratu praeerat —quem Vergobretum appellant Aedui, qui creatur annuus, et vitae necisque in suos habet potestatem[11]—graviter eos accusat, quod, quum neque emi, neque ex agris sumi posset, tam necessario tempore, tam propinquis hostibus, ab iis non sublevetur; [12]praesertim quum magna ex parte eorum precibus adductus bellum susceperit: multo etiam gravius, quod sit destitutus, queritur.

XVII. Tum demum Liscus, oratione Caesaris adductus, [1]quod antea tacuerat, proponit:[2] esse nonnullos, quorum auctoritas apud plebem plurimum valeat; qui privati plus possint, quam ipsi magistratus. [3]Hos seditiosa atque improba oratione multitudinem deterrere, ne frumentum conferant, quod praestare debeant. Si jam principatum Galliae obtinere non possint, Gallorum, quam Romanorum imperia perferre, satius esse, [4]neques dubitae debere, quin, si Helvetios superaverint Romani, una cum reliqua Gallia Aeduis libertatem sint erepturi. Ab iisdem nostra consilia, [5]quaeque in castris gerantur, hostibus enuntiari: hos [6]a se coerceri non posse. Quin etiam,[7] quod necessario rem coactus Caesari enuntiarit, intelligere sese, quanto id cum pericuio fecerit, et ob eam causam, quamdiu potuerit, tacuisse.

XVII. [1]Caesar hac oratione Lisci Dumnorigem, Divitiaci fratrem, designari sentibat: [2]sed, quod pluribus praesentibus eas res jactari nolebat, celeriter concilium dimittit, Liscum retinet:[3] quaerit ex solo ea, quae in conventu dixerat. Dicit liberius atque audacius [4]Eadem secreto ab aliis quaerit; reperit[5] esse vera. [6]Ipsum esse Dumnorigem, summa audacia, magna apud plebem propter liberalitatem gratia, cupidum rerum novarum: [7]complures annos portoria, reliquaque omnia Aeduorum vectigalia, parvo pretio redempta habere, propterea quod illo licente contra liceri audeat nemo. [8]His

rebus et suam rem familiarem auxisse, et facultates ad largiendum magnas comparasse: magnum numerum equitatus [9]suo sumpte semper alere et circum se habere: [10]neque solum domi, sed etiam apud finitimas civitates largiter posse: atque hujus potentiae causa matrem in Biturigibus, homini illic noblilissimo ac potentissimo, collocasse ipsum ex Helvetiis uxorem habere: sororem ex matre et propinquas suas nuptum in alias civitates collocasse: [11]favere et cupere Helvetiis propter eam affinitatem: [12]odisse etiam suo nomine Caesarem et Romanos, quod eorum adventu potentia ejus deminuta, Divitiacus frater in antiquum locum gratiae atque honoris sit restitutus. [13]Si quid accidat Romanis, summam in spem per Helvetios regni obtinendi venire; [14]imperio Populi Romani non modo de regno, sed etiam de ea, quam habeat, gratia desperare. [15]Reperiebat etiam inquirendo Caesar, quod proelium equestre adversum paucis ante diebus esset factum, initium ejus fugae factum a Dumnorige atque ejus equitibus nam equitatu, quem[16] auxilio Caesari Aedui miserant, Dumnorix praeerat, eorem fuga reliquum esse equitatum perterritum.

XIX.—[1]Quibus rebus cognitis, [2]quum ad has suspiciones certissimae res accederent, [3]quod per fines Sequanorum Helvetios transduxisset, [4]quod obsides inter eos dandos curasset, quod ea omnia [5]non modo injussu suo et civitatis, sed etiam inscientibus ipsis fecisset, quod [6]a magistratu Aeduorum accusaretur: satis esse [7]causae arbitrabatur, [8]quare in eum aut ipse animadverteret, aut civitatem animadvertere juberet. [9]His omnibus rebus [10]unum repugnabat, quod Divitiaci fratris summum in Populum Romanum studium, summam in se voluntatem, egregiam fidem, justitiam, temperantiam cognoverat: [11]nam, ne ejus supplicio Divitiaci animum offenderet, verebatur. Itaque [12]priusquam quicquam conaretur, Divitiacum ad se vocari jubet et, [13]quotidianis interpretibus remotis, per Caium Valerium Procillum, principem Galliae provinciae, familiarem suum, [14]cui summam omnium rerum fidem habebat, cum eo colloquitur: [15]simul commonefacit, quae ipso praesente in concilio Gallorum de Dumnorige sint dicta, et ostendit, quae separatim quisque de eo apud se dixerit: [16]petit atque hortatur, ut sine ejus offensione animi vel ipse de eo, causa cognita, statuat, vel civitatem statuere jubeat.

XX.—Divitiacus multis cum [1]lacrimis, Caesarem complexus, obsecrare coepit, ne quid gravius in fratrem statueret : [2]scire se illa esse vera, nec quenquam ex eo [3]plus, quam se, doloris capere, propterea quod, quum ipse gratia plurimum domi atque in reliqua Gallia, ille minimum propter adolescentiam posset, per se crevisset : [5]quibus opibus ac nervis, non solum ad minuendam gratiam, sed paene ad perniciem suam uteretur : sese tamen et amore fraterno et existimatione vulgi commoveri. [6]Quod si quid ei Caesare gravius accidisset, quum ipse eum locum amicitiae apud eum teneret, neminem existimaturum, non sua voluntate factum ; [7]qua ex re futurum, uti totius Galliae animi a se averterentur. Haec quum pluribus verbis flens a Caesare [8]peteret, Caesar ejus dextram prendit ; consolatus rogat, finem orandi [9]faciat ; [10]tanti ejus apud se gratiam esse ostendit, uti et reipublicae injuriam et suum dolorem ejus voluntati ae precibus condonet. Dumnorigem ad se vocat ; [11]fratrem adhibet ; quae in eo reprehendat, ostendit : quae ipse intelligat, quae civitas queratur, proponit ; monet, ut in reliquum tempus omnes [12]suspiciones vitet ; praeterita se Divitiaco fratri condonare dicit. Dumnorigi custodes ponit, ut, quae [13]agat, quibuscum loquatur, scire possit.

XXI.—Eodem die ab exploratoribus certior factus [1]hostes sub monte consedisse millia passuum ab ipsius castris octo ; [2]qualis esset natura montis et qualis in circuitu ascensus, qui cognoscerent, misit. Renuntiatum est, [3]facilem esse. [4]De tertia vigilia Titum Labienum, [5]legatum pro praetore, cum duabus legionibus, et iis [6]ducibus, qui iter cognoverant, summum jugum montis ascendere jubet ; quid sui [7]consilii sit, ostendit. Ipse de quarta vigilia eodem [8]itinere, [9]quo hostes ierant, ad eos contendit, equitatumque omnem ante se mittit. Publius Considius, [10]qui rei militaris peritissimus habebatur, et in exercitu Lucii Sullae, et postea in Marci Crassi fuerat, cum exploratoribus praemittitur.

XXII.—[1]Prima luce, quum [2]summus mons a Tito Labieno [3]teneretur, ipse ab hostium castris non longius mille et quingentis [4]passibus abesset, neque, ut postea ex captivis [5]comperit, aut ipsius adventus, aut Labieni, cognitus esset ; Considius, [6]equo admisso, ad eum accurrit ; dicit, montem, quem a Labieno occupari voluerit, ab hostibus teneri ; id se a [8]Gallicis armis atque insignibus cog-

novisse. Caesar suas copias in proximum collem [9]subducit, aciem instruit. Labienus, [10]ut erat ei praeceptum a Caesare, ne proelium [11]committeret, nisi ipsius copiae prope hostium castra [12]visae essent, ut undique uno tempore in hostes impetus fieret, monte occupato nostros exspectabat[13]proelioque abstinebat. [14]Multo denique die [15]per exploratores Caesar cognovit et montem a suis teneri, et Helvetios castra movisse, et Considium, timore perterritum, quod non vidisset, [16]proviso sibi renuntiasse. Eo die, quo consuerat [17]intervallo, hostes sequitur, [18]millia passuum tria ab eorum castris castra ponit.

XXIII.—[1]Pyostridie ejus diei, [2]quod omnino biduum supererat, quum exercitu frumentum metiri oporteret, et quod a Bibracte, oppido Aeduorum longe maximo et copiosissimo, non[4] amplius millibus passuum octodecim aberat, [5]rei frumentariae prospiciendum existimavit, iter ab Helvetiis avertit, ac [6]Bibracte ire contendit. Ea res per fugitivos Lucii Aemilii, [6]decurionis equitum Gallorum, hostibus nuntiatur. Helvetii, seu [7]quod timore perterritos Romanos discedere a se existimarent, eo magis, quod [8]pridie, superioribus locis occupatis, proelium non commovissent; sive eo,[9] quod re frumentaria intercludi posse confiderent; commutato consilio atque itinere converso, nostros a novissimo agmine insequi ac lacessere coeperunt.

XXIV.—Postquam [1]id animum advertit, copias suas Caesar in proximum collem [2]sudducit, equitatumque qui [3]sustineret hostium impetum, misit. Ipse [4]interim in colle medio triplicem aciem nstruxit [5]legionum quatuor veteranarum, ita, uti supra se in summo jugo duas legiones, quas in Gallia citeriore proxime [6]conscriperat, et omnia auxilia collocaret; ac totum montem [7]hominibus compleri, et [8]interea [9]sarcinas in unum locum conferri, et eum ab his, qui in superiore acie constiterant, muniri jussit. Helvetii, cum omnibus suis carris sequuti, impedimenta in unum locum contulerunt: ipsi, confertissima acie, rejecto nostro equitatu, [11]phalange facta, sub[10] primam nostram aciem successerunt.

XXV.—Caesar primum [1]suo, deinde omnium ex conspectu remotis equis, ut, [2]aequato omnium periculo, spem fugae tolleret, cohortatus suos, [3]proelium commisit. Milites, e loco superiore pilis missis, facile hostium phalangem perfregerunt. [4]Ea disjecta,

gladiis destrictis in eos impetum fecerunt. [6]Gallis magno ad pugnam erat impedimento, quod, [7]pluribus corum scutis uno ictu pilorum transfixis et colligatis, [8]quum ferrum se inflexisset, neque evellere, neque, sinistra impedita, satis commode pugnare poterant; [9]multi ut, diu jactato brachio, praeoptarant scutum manu emittere et nudo corpore pugnare. Tandem [10]vulneribus defessi, et pedem referre, et, quod mons suberat circiter mille passuum, eo se recipere coeperunt. [11]Capto monte et succedentibus nostris, Boil et Tulingi, qui hominum millibus circiter quindecim agmen hostium [12]claudebant, et [13]novissimis praesidio erant ex itinere nostros latere aperto aggressi, circumvenere ; et id conspicati Helvetii, qui in montem sese receperant, rursus instare et proelium redintegrare coeperunt. Romani [14]conversa signa bipartito intulerunt: prima, ac secunda acies, ut victis ac summotis resisteret: tertia, ut venientes exciperet.

XXVI.—Ita [1]ancipiti proelio diu atque acriter pugnatum est. Diutius quum nostrorum impetus sustinere non possent, [2]alteri se, ut coeperant, in montem receperunt ; alteri ad impedimenta et carros suos se contulerunt. Nam hoc toto proelio, quum ab [3]hora septima ad vesperum pugnatum sit, aversum hostem videre nemo potuit. [4]Ad multam noctem etiam ad impedimenta pugnatum est, propterea [5]quod pro vallo carros objecerant, et e loco superiore in nostros venientes tela conjiciebant, et [6]nonnulli, inter carros rotasque, [7]mataras ac tragulas subjiciebant nostrosque vulnerabant. Diu quum esset pugnatum, impedimentis castrisque nostri [9]potiti sunt. Ibi Orgetorigis filia, atque unus e filiis captus est. Ex eo proelio circiter millia hominum centum et triginta superfuerunt, eaque tota nocte continenter ierunt : [9]nullam partem noctis itinere intermisso, in fines Lingonum die quarto pervenerunt, quum, et propter vulnera militum et propter sepulturam occisorum, nostri, [10]triduum morati, eos sequi non potuissent. Caesar ad Lingonas literas nuntiosque misit, [11]ne eos frumento neve alia re juvarent: [12]qui si juvissent, se eodem loco, quo Helvetios, habiturum. Ipse, triduo intermisso, cum omnibus copiis eos sequi coepit.

XXVII.—Helvetii, omnium rerum inopia adducti, legatos de deditione ad eum miserunt. [1]Qui, quum eum in itinere convenissent, seque ad pedes projecissent, suppliciterque loquuti flentes pacem petissent, atque eos in eo loco, quo tum essent, suum adven-

tum exspectare jussisset, paruerunt. Eo postquam Caesar pervenit, obsides, arma, servos, qui ad eos perfugissent, poposcit. [3]Dum ea, conquiruntur et conferuntur, nocte intermissa, circiter hominum millia sex ejus [4]pagi, qui Verbigenus appellatur,—sive timore [5]perterriti, ne, armis traditis, supplicio afficerentur, sive spe salutis inducti, [6]quod, in tanta multitudine dedititiorum, suam fugam aut occultari aut omnino ignorari posse existimarent—prima nocte ex castris Helvetiorum egressi, ad Rhenum finesque Germanorum contenderunt.

XXVIII.—Quod ubi Caesar [1]resciit, [2]quorum per fines ierant, his, [3]uti conquirerent et reducerent, si sibi purgati esse vellent, imperavit: reductos in hostium numero habuit; reliquos omnes, obsidibus, armis, perfugis traditis, in deditionem accepit. Helvetios, Tulingos, Latobrigos in fines suos, [4]unde erant profecti, [5]reverti jussit; et quod, omnibus fructibus amissis, [6]domi nihil erat, quo famem tolerarent, Allobrogibus imperavit, ut iis frumenti copiam facerent; ipsos oppida vicosque, quos incenderant, restituere jussit. Id ea maxime ratione fecit, [7]quod noluit, eum locum, unde Helvetii discesserant, vacare; [8]ne propter bonitatem agrorum Germani, qui trans Rhenum incolunt, e suis finibus in Helvetiorum fines transirent, et finitimi Galliae provinciae Allobrogibusque essent. [9]Boios, petentibus Aeduis, quod egregia virtute erant cogniti, ut in finibus suis collocarent, concessit; quibus illi agros dederunt, quosque postea in parem juris libertatisque conditionem, atque ipsi erant, receperunt.

XXIX.—In castris Helvetiorum [1]tabulae repertae sunt, [2]literis Graecis confectae et ad Caesarem relatae, quibus in tabulis nominatim [3]ratio confecta erat, qui numerus domo exisset eorum, qui arma ferre possent: et item [4]separatim pueri, senes, mulieresque. Quarum omnium rerum [5]summa erat, capitum Helvetiorum millia ducenta et sexaginta tria. Tulingorum millia triginta sex, Latobrigorum quatuordecim, Rauracorum viginti tria, Boiorum triginta duo: ex his, [6]qui arma ferre possent, ad millia nonaginta dua. Summa omnium fuerunt ad millia trecenta et sexaginta octo. Eorum, qui domum redierunt, [7]censu habito, ut Caesar imperaverat, repertus est numerus millium centum et decem.

XXX.—Bello Helvetiorum confecto, [1]totius fere Galliae legati,

principes civitatum, ad Caesarem [2]gratulatum convenerunt: [3]Intelligere sese, tametsi, pro veteribus Helvetiorum injuriis Populi Romani, ab iis, poenas bello repetisset, [4]tamen eam rem non minus ex usu terrae Galliae, quam Populi Romani accidisse : [5]propterea quod eo consilio florentissimis rebus, domos suas Helvetii reliquissent, uti toti Galliae bellum inferrent, imperioque potirentur, locumque domicilio ex magna copia deligerent, quem ex omni Gallia opportunissimum ac fructuosissimum judicassent, reliquasque civitates stipendiarias haberent. [6]Petierunt, ut sibi concilium totius Galliae in diem certam indicere, idque Caesaris voluntate facere, liceret : [7]sese habere quasdam res, quas ex communi consensu ab eo petere vellent. Ea re permissa, diem concilio constituerunt, [9]et jurejurando, ne quis enuntiaret, nisi quibus communi consilio mandatum esset, inter se sanxerunt.

XXXI.—[1]Eo concilio dimisso, iidem principes civitatum, qui ante fuerant ad Caesarem, [2]reverterunt, petieruntque, [3]uti sibi secreto de sua omniumque salute cum eo agere liceret. Ea re impetrata, [4]sese omnes flentes Caesari ad pedes projecerunt : [5]non minus se id contendere et laborare, ne ea, quae dixissent, enuntiarentur, quam uti ea, quae vellent, impetrarent ; propterea quod, si enuntiatum esset, summum in cruciatum se venturos viderent. Loquutus est pro his Divitiacius Aeduus : [6]Galliae totius factiones esse duas: harum alterius principatum tenere Aeduos, alterius Arvernos. [7]Hi quum tantopere de potentatu inter se multos annos contenderent, factum esse uti ab Arvernis Sequanisque Germani mercede arcesserentur. [8]Horum primo circiter millia quindecim Rhenum transisse : posteaquam agros, et cultum, et copias Gallorum homines feri ac barbari adamassent transductos, plures: nunc esse in Gallia ad centum et viginti millium numerum : [9]cum his Aeduos eorumque clientes semel atque iterum armis contendisse; magnam calamitatem pulsos accepisse, omnem nobilitatem, omnem senatum, omnem equitatum amisisse. [10]Quibus proeliis calamitatibusque fractos, qui et sua virtute et Populi Romani hospitio atque amicitia plurimum ante in Gallia potuissent coactos esse Sequanis obsides dare, nobilissimos civitatis, et [11]jurejurando civitatem obstringere, sese neque obsides repetituros, neque auxilium a Populo Romano imploraturos, neque recusaturos, quominus perpetuo sub illorum d tione atque imperio essent. [12]Unum se esse ex omni civitate

Aeduorum, qui adduci non potuerit, ut juraret, aut liberos suos obsides daret. Ob eam rem se ex civitate profugisse, et Romam ad senatum venisse, auxilium postulatum, quod solus neque jurejurando neque obsidibus teneretur. [13]Sed pejus victoribus Sequanis, quum Aeduis victis, accidisse : propterea quod Ariovistus, rex Germanorum, in eorum finibus consedisset, tertiamque partem agri Sequani, qui esset optimus totius Galliae, occupavisset, et nunc de altera parte tertia Sequanos decedere juberet ; [14]propterea quod, paucis mensibus ante, Harudum millia hominum viginti quatuor ad eum venissent, quibus locus ac sedes pararentur. [15]Futurum esse paucis annis, uti omnes ex Galliae finibus pellerentur, atque omnes Germani Rhenum transirent : [16]neque enim conferendum esse Gallicum cum Germanorum agro, neque hanc consuetudinem victus cum illa comparandam. Ariovistum autem, [17]ut semel Gallorum copias proelio vicerit—quod proelium factum sit ad Magetobriam—superbe et crudeliter imperare, obsides noblissimi cujusque liberos poscere, [18]et in eos omnia exempla cruciatusque edere, si qua res non ad nutum aur ad voluntatem ejus facta sit : [19]hominem esse barbarum, iracundum, temerarium : non posse ejus imperia diutius sustineri. [20]Nisi si quid in Caesare Populoque Romano sit auxilii omnibus Gallis idem esse iaciendum, quod Helvetii fecerint, ut domo emigrent, aliud domicilium, alias sedes, remotas a Germanis, petant, fortunamque, quacumque accidat, experiantur. [21]Haec sie nuntiata Ariovisto sint, non dubitare, quin de omnibus obsidibus, qui apud eum sint, gravissimum supplicium sumat. Caesarem vel auctoritate sua atque exercitus, [22]vel recenti victoria, vel nomine Populi Romani deterrere posse, ne major multitudo Germanorum Rhenum transducatur, Galliamque omnem ab Ariovisti injurio posse defendere.

XXXII.—Hac oratione ab Divitiaco habita, omnes, qui aderant, [1]magno fletu auxilium a Caesare petere coeperunt. [2]Animadvertit Caesar, unos ex omnibus Sequanos nihil earum rerum facere, quas ceteri facerent ; sed [3]tristes, capite demisso, terram intueri. Ejus rei causa quae esset, miratus, ex ipsis quaesiit. [4]Nihil Sequani respondere, sed in eadem tristitia taciti permanere. [5]Quum ab iis saepius quaereret, neque ullam omnino vocem exprimere posset, idem Divitiacus Aeduus respondit : [6]Hoc esse miseriorem gravioremque fortunam Sequanorum, prae reliquorum, quod soli ne in occulto

quidem queri neque auxilium implorare auderent, absentisque Ariovisti crudelitatem, velut si coram adesset, horrerent: [7]propterae quod reliquis tamen fugae facultas daretur; Sequanis vero, qua intra fines suos Ariovistum recepissent, quorum oppida omnia in potestate ejus essent, omnes cruciatus essent perferendi.

XXXIII.—[1]His rebus cognitis Caesar Gallorum animos verbis confirmavit, pollicitusque est, sibi eam rem curae futuram: magnam se habere spem, et beneficio suo et auctoritate adductum Ariovistum finem injuriis facturum. [2]Hac oratione habita, concilium dimisit; et [3]secundum ea multae res eum hortabantur, quare sibi eam rem cogitandam et suscipiendam putaret; in primis [4]quod Aeduos, fratres consanguineosque saepenumero ab Senatu appellatos, in servitute atque in ditione videbat Germanorum teneri, eorumque obsides esse apud Ariovistum ac Sequanos intelligebat: [5]quod in tanto imperio Populi Romani turpissimum sibi et reipublicae esse arbitrabatur. [6]Paulatim autem Germanos consuescere Rhenum transire, et in Galliam magnam eorum multitudinem venire, Populo Romano periculosum videbat: [7]neque sibi homines feros ac barbaros temperaturos existimabat, quin, quum omnem Galliam occupassent, ut ante Cimbri Teutonique fecissent, in provinciam exirent, atque inde in Italiam contenderent; [8]praesertim quum Sequanos a Provincia nostra Rhodanus divideret. Quibus rebus quam maturrime occurrendum putabat. [9]Ipse autem Ariovistus tantos sibi spiritus, tantam arrogantiam sumpserat, ut ferendus non videretur.

NOTES.

CHAPTER I.

[1]*Gallia—tres:* "the whole of Gaul is divided into three parts." *Gallia omnis* is opposed to one of the parts of Gaul inhabited by the *Galli*, or *Celtae*. In this passage Caesar refers to *Gallia Transalpina*, but does not include the *Provincia* (modern *Provence*). According to Zeuss, *Gallia* means "the land of the warriors": derived from *galla*, a Celtic word signifying "a battle;" hence *galat*, "a warrior." According to others, *Celtae* and *Galli* are different forms of the same word and are both probably of Celtic origin. Max Müller says (Science of Language, Vol. 1, p. 225, note 22) the word *Keltos* may have meant in the ancient language of Gaul, *elevated*, *upright*, *proud*, like the Latin *celsus*, and *excelsus*. Hence *Keltae* may possibly be simply "highlanders." For the interchange of *k* (or c) & g: cp.: κυβερνήτης, *gubernator*, *knee* γόνυ, *genu*.—*divisa* is here virtually a predicative adjective expressing the result of the action. H. 550, N. 2; A. & G. 291. According to Caesar, the *Belgae* occupied from Seine and Meuse to the Rhine, the *Aquitani* from the Pyrenees to the Garonne, and the *Gauls proper* inhabited the rest of the country with the exception of the Roman province (*Provincia*, modern Provence) in the south. Under Augustus *Gallia Transalpina* was divided into *Gallia Narbonensis*, *Aquitania*, *Gallia Lugdunensis*, *Gallia Belgica*. [See Ancient Atlas.]

[2]*unam:* scil. *partem;* so with *alteram*, *tertiam* understand *partem*.

[3]*qui: i.e.* (*ii incolunt*) *tertiam* (*partem*) *qui..appellantur.*

[4]*lingua.* H. 420; A. & G. 248. The Aquitanians spoke the Basque or Iberian language, which is still spoken on both sides of the Pyrenees. According to Tacitus (Germ. 28) the Belgae regarded themselves Germans rather than Gauls. Still from the names of places belonging to the Belgae we may infer that their language was strongly marked by Gallic words.—*differunt;* conjugate.

[5]*Garumna—Matrona—Sequana:* give modern names. Explain the number of *dividit.* H. 463 II. 3; A. & G. 205, b.—Distinguish *mātrōna*, *Mātrŏna*.

[6]*proptera quod=propter ea quod:* "on account of this, that, &c.," *i.e.*, "because," the *ea* being an antecedent of sentence introduced by *quod*.

[7]*cultu—humanitate:* the former refers to the external marks of civilization as dress, food, furniture, &c.; the latter suggests learning, culture, refinement of manners.

[8]*provinciae*, *i.e.*, the Roman province in Southern Gaul. The word still lives in the modern *Provence*.

[9]*minime—saepe=rarissime*: "very seldom."

[10]*mercatores:* often mentioned by Caesar. The traders were mainly from *Massilia* (Marseilles) and were probably Greeks and Italians who followed the Roman camp. The Helvetii and Belgae lay out of their route.

[11]*quae—pertinent:* "which tend to weaken their courage;" for the const. of the gerundive: See H. 544, 1; A. & G. 234, a.

[12]*proximique—Germanis:* "and they are next the Germans;" for the const. of *proximus*. H. 391, I.; A. & G. 234, a.

[13]*quibuscum:* See H. 187, 2; A. & G. 104 e.

[14]*quoque:* as well as the Belgae, "the Helvetii also."

[15]*virtute:* "in valour;" for the const.: H. 424; A. & G. 253.

[16]*finibus:* distinguish in meaning *finis* and *fines:* H. 414; A. & G., 243. The indic. *prohibent*, because *cum* is purely temporal.

[17]*eorum*, *eos*, refer to the Germans.

[18]*eorum = horum omnium:* referring to the *hi omnes* above: "one division of their country, which, it is said, the Gauls occupy." The reference is to the people of Central Gaul.

[19]*initium—capita:* "begins at." Note that Caesar uses the apposition before or after its noun *flumine Rhodano*, *Garunma flumine*, though in Greek we say ὁ Εὐφράτης ποταμός, τὸ Πήλιον ὄρος..

[20]*vergit—septentriones:* "it slopes towards the north;" that is, all the rivers of *Gallia* proper as the Loire, Allier, &c., run in a northerly direction.—*septentriones:* the word is used in the singular and in the plural. The two constellations, the *Greater* and *Lesser Bear* were called by the name *triones*. The Greeks called the Greater Bear ἀρκτός (*Bear*) and ἅμαξα (*Wain*). This latter constellation consists of *seven* stars, four of which form a quadrangle and the other three lie in a right line attached to the quadrangle. A line drawn through the two extreme stars of the quadrangle passes through the north polar star which is in the constellation of the Lesser Bear, The word *trio = strio:* cp. Sans. *tarā*, "stars," properly "strewers of light;" cp. Eng., *star*; German, *stern*; Lat. *stella* (= *ster-ula*), all from the root *star* (cp. *sterno*) "to scatter." Varro (L. L. 7, 73) derives the word from *septem* "seven," *trio = bos* "an ox," so that according to him the words signify the "seven ploughing oxen."

[21]*extremis:* compare this adj.

[22]*ad:* "at" or "near."

[23]*occasum—septentriones:* the Belgic rivers, the Sambre, Scheldt, &c., run N. E.; those of Aquitania, the Garonne, Adour, N. W.

CHAPTER II.

[1]*ditissimus:* compare this word.

[2]*Orgetorix:* Thierry says the word signifies, "king of a hundred mountains." Zeuss derives it from *org*, "to slay"; hence, "the slayer."

[3]*M.—consulibus:* "in the consulship of M. Messala and M. Piso." H. 431, 4; A. & G. 255, a. The Romans marked the year by the names of the consuls in office, as the Athenians did by the name of the chief archon (ἄρχων ἐπώνυμος). These were consuls B.C. 61, while Caesar was occupying the province of Spain.

[4]*regni cupiditate:* "with the desire for royal power." H. 416, IV., 7; A. & G. 245, b.

[5]*conjurationem:* "a league:" here not necessarily used in a bad sense; cp. συνωμοσία.

[6]*civitati:* what verbs govern a dative? H. 385, II.; A. & G. 227.

[7]*ut—exireut:* object, clause of *persuasit.* The subject of *exirent* is *ives*, implied in *civitas*.

[8]*perfacile—potiri:* indirect discourse; sc. *dixit.* H. 522-524; A. & G. 330 e, 335, 336.

[9]*praestarent:* why is this subj. H. 517, 524; A. & G. 326, 336.

[10]*Galliae—potiri:* what cases may *potior* govern? H. 410, V. 3, 420; A. & G. 223, a, 249.

[11]*hoc:* what case is *hoc?* H. 416; A. & G. 245.

[12]*loci natura:* "by their natural situation;" "by the charater of the country."

[13]*qui:* what is the antecedent of *qui?* H. 445, 4; A. & G. 199.

[14]*lacu Lemanno:* the Maritime and Cottian Alps separated the Roman provinces from the Helvetii as far as Geneva; from this point to Vienna, the boundary of the Roman province took a south-west direction.

[15]*his—possent:* literally, "for these reasons it happened that they had wandered less widely, and less easily were they able to carry on war against their neighbours," i.e. than they wished.

[16]*qua de causa:* "for this reason." Others read *qua ex parte:* "in this respect."

[17]*pro—patebant:* "moreover, considering the extent of the population and their renown for war and for bravery, they thought they had (too) limited territories, which extended in length two hundred and fifty miles, in breadth one hundred and eighty miles."—*gloria* = *clu-or-ia:* root *clu*, "to hear;" hence, "renown."—*augustos:* the positive for the comparative; cp. Xen. Mem. 3, 13, 3: ψυχρὸν, ὥστε λούσασθαι, ἐστίν. The distance from the point where the Jura reaches the Rhone at Fort L'Ecluse, near Geneva, to Bregenz, on Lake Constance, where the Rhine begins to have a northern course, is 180 English miles; and the distance from Fort L'Ecluse to the junction of the Aar and the Rhine, is about 160 English miles.—*millia.* H. 379; A. & G. 257. The Roman mile (*mille passus*, pl. *milia passuum*) = 4,854 English feet; the *passus* originally a double pace = 5 Roman *pedes* = 4 feet 10¼ inches, by English measurement.

CHAPTER III.

[1]*constituerunt—comparare, coemere, facere:* when does *constituo* take an inf., and when *ut* with the subjunctive? H. 498, 1, IV.; A. & G. 271, a. Translate into Latin: "the father determined to remain at home;" "the father determined that the son should remain at home."

[2]*pertinerent:* Caesar is giving the thoughts of the Helvetii, rather than his own: H. 528, 1; A. & G. 341, a.

[3]*carrorum:* many of the words signifying a *carriage* were of Gallic origin; cp. *rheda, petorritum, carrus, essedum.* The *carrus* was a four-wheeled car.

[4]*quam maximum = tam magnum quam maximum*: "as large as possible:" H. 170, 2 (2); A. & G. 93, 6.

[5]*sementes—facere:* "to sow the greatest possible breadth of corn."

[6]*ut—suppeteret:* "that they might have supplies of corn for the journey:" H. 497, II.; A. & G. 317.

[7]*ad—duxerunt:* "they thought that a space of two years would be sufficient for them to carry out these plans."—*conficiendas*: H. 544, I.; A. & G. 296.

[8]*in—confirmant:* "by a formal enactment they appoint their setting out for the third year." *in—annum:* predetermination of future time is expressed by *in* with acc. Translate: "he called together the senate on the third day;" "he called together the senate for the third day."

[9]*persuadet:* historical present. H. 467, III. & III. 1; A. & G. 276, d.

[10]*regnum—obtinuerat:* "had held sovereign power."

[11]*amicus:* not unfrequently the senate of Rome conferred the title *amicus* on a foreign chief or ruler, for the purpose of gaining his influence.

[12]*occuparet:* imperfect subjunctive after the historical present: *persuadet;* so also *conaretur.* H. 495, II. ; A. & G. 287, e.

[13]*obtinebat:* give the force of the imperfect: H. 489, II.; A. &. G 115, 2, 6.

[14]*dare in matrimonium:* said of a father; *ducere in matrimonium, ducere uxorem,* said of a husband; *nubere viro,* said of a woman.

[15]*perfacile—possent*: indirect discourse depending on *probat*: "he shows them that it was a very easy matter (lit., very easily to be done) to carry out their plans, because he himself was likely to obtain the sovereign rule of his own state."—*factu.* H. 547. 1; A. & G. 303, R. For *obtenturus esset*: H. 496, II., 2; A. & G. 129, 1.

[16]*non—possent*: "that there was no doubt that the Helvetii possessed the greatest power of all Gaul;" *possum* is here used absolutely, "to be powerful," not prolatively, "to be able to do a thing."—*plurimum*: neut. acc. used adverbially; strictly the cog. acc. H. 304, 1, 3 371, II.,2. A. & G. 148, d; 240, a.

[17]*se—confirmat*: "he assures them that he would gain for them the sovereign power by his influence and his army." Explain the cases of *copiis* and *illis.*

[18]*fidem et jusjurandum*: "an oath-bound pledge of good faith;" a *hendiadys.* H. 636, III., 2; A. p. 296. Decline *jusjurandum.*

[19]*et—sperant*: "and if they could seize the royal power they expect by means of three most powerful and strong nations to be able to gain the sway of all Gaul."—*regno occupato*: conditional = *si regnum occupavissent.* H. 431, 2 (3); A. & G. 255. *tres populos*: Helvetii, Sequani, Aedui.—*Galliae.* H. 410, V. 3; A. & G. 249, a.

CHAPTER IV.

[1]*ea res :* "this design ;" *res* is a general word, often used by Caesar in the sense of "occurrence," "exploit," "movement," "design," "conspiracy," etc.

[2]*per indicium = per indices :* "by informers" ; so *servitium = servi ; coniuratio = conjurati.*

[3]*moribus suis :* "according to their custom ;" able of manner ; cp.: *more majorum, more Romano, ea lege, mea sententia :* H. 416, 1, N. 2 ; A. & G. 245.

[4]*ex vinculis :* give the force of *ex*. With *causam dicere*, compare *causam agere, causam habere.*

[5]*damnatum—cremaretur :* "it behooved that the punishment, that he should be burnt by fire should be visited upon him, in case he was condemned." *Damnatum = si damnatus esset.* H. 549.2 ; A. & G. 292.—*ut—cremaretur* in apposition with *poenam*. H. 501, III ; A. & G. 329.2, 332.f.—Burning at the stake for treason was a common punishment among the Gauls.—*igni :* perhaps a locative ; "in the fire" ; so *navi processit :* "he went by sea."

[6]*die—dictionis :* "on the day appointed for the pleading of his case." cp. *causam dicere.* With *dictio causae :* cp. *indicta causa.* Is *dies* usually fem.? H. 429 ; A. & G. 256 ?

[7]*familia :* used in a Roman sense included the slaves *(servi)*, dependants *(clientes)*, and debtors (*obaerati*), reduced to a condition of slavery. The word signifies : the body of the *famuli* (*=fac-muli*) from *facio* "to do," or slaves as opposed to *liberi*, or "freedmen," who constituted the family as now understood.

[8]*ad :* adverbially ; "about." What other adverb is thus used with numerals?

[9]*clientes* : "dependants" ; root *clu*, "to hear"; hence "to obey"; cp. *audio = pareo.*

[10]*per eos—erupit* : "by their aid he escaped pleading his own case he so overawed the judge that they did not dare to try him.

[11]*jus—perséqui :* "to maintain its right," *i.e.*, its right to punish traitors.

[12]*conaretur—cogerent :* explain these subjunctives. H. 521, II. 2 ; A. & G. 325.

[13]*neque—consciverit* : "and suspicion is not wanting that he was privy to his own death ;" *i.e.*, that he committed suicide ; a euphemism. H. 504.3; A. & G. 319 d. The negative of the dependent clause arises from the negative character of the main clause.—*suspīcio=suspicitio* : the lengthening of the *i* probably arises from contraction. Distinguish *suspĭcĭo* and *suspīcĭo*. Parse *consciverit.*

CHAPTER V.

[1]*nihilo minus :* for the const. see H. 417.2 ; A. & G. 250.

[2]*ut ex—exeant :* an objective clause in apposition with *id quod—constituerant.* H. 363.5 ; A. & G. 329.2 ; namely, "to leave their territories."

[3]*oppida sua* : "walled towns ;" *vicos*, "villages," groups of houses in the open country. The root *vic* may be seen in Ϝοῖκος, *vicus*, *vicinus* ; English—wick—*Ips-wick*, *Ha-wick*.

[4]*incendunt—comburunt* : *accendere*, "to light from without"; *incendere*, "to light from within"; *comburere*, "to burn down with a burning heat," as causative of *ardere* ; *cremare*, "to consume with bright flames," as the causative of *flagrare*.

[5]*ut* is used for *quo*, because so many words intervene between it and the comparative. H. 467, II ; A. & G. 317 b.

[6]*domum* : acc. of limit of motion. The idea of motion is implied by *reditionis* = *redeundi*. H. 380, II. 2 ; A. & G. 258.6.

[7]*ad—subeunda* : "to undergo all dangers." H. 544.1 ; A. & G. 296.

[8]*essent* : explain this tense. H. 497. II ; A. & G. 317.

[9]*trium—jubent* : "they order each one to take with him from home, ground provisions (which will last) for three months"—*trium mensium* ; gen. of description The word *mensis* : Greek, μήν ; Sans., *mâsa* (month); *mâs* (moon) ; German, *mond*, all point to a root *ma*, "to measure," the moon being considered by the ancients the measurer of time.—*domo*. H. 412, II.; A. & G. 258, a.

[10]*uti—proficiscantur* : lit. "that adopting the same plan they may set out along with them after setting fire to their towns and villages."—*oppidis exustis*. H. 431 ; A. & G. 255. Why is not *oppidis* the abl. of motion *from* a place? H. 412, a ; A. & G. 258.

[11]*Noreiam oppugnarant* : The Boii were expelled from Italy 161 B.C., by the victories of Scipio Africanus. They then occupied the modern *Styria*. Distinguish in meaning *expugno*, *oppugno*.

[12]*Boios receptos—adsciscunt* = *Boios ad se recipiunt et (Boios) socios adsciscunt* : "they join to themselves the Boii and unite them as allies." H. 363 ; A. & G. 184. Gives the parts of *adscisco*.

CHAPTER VI.

[1]*itineribus* : not to be translated. H. 445, 8 ; A. & G. 200, a. The repetition of the antecedent with the relative is frequent in Caesar when exactness is required. Caesar says they were two roads and only two by which they could get out of their own land.

[2]*domo* : H. 412, II., 1 ; A. & G. 258, a.

[3]*possent* : potential subjunctive ; "routes (of such a character that) by them they (the Helvetii) could go out." H. 503, 1 ; A. & G. 320.

[4]*unum—alterum*, scil., *iter* in partitive apposition with *itinera*. H. 364 ; A. & G., 184. The first of these journeys was along the right bank of the Rhone. The narrowest part of this route is at Pas de l' Ecluse, about 18 English miles below Geneva.

[5]*vix qua singuli* = *qua vix singuli* : hyperbaton ; note the emphasis caused by the inversion : "where waggons scarcely in single file could pass ;" for mood of *ducerentur* : see *possent* above.

[6]*alterum*: the other journey would be along the road leading to *Vienna* (*Vienne*), and *Lugdunum* (*Lyons*) by way of Chambéry. They would thus easily reach the Provincia.

[7]*multo* : really abl. of difference. H. 423 ; A. & G. 250, N. 1.

[8]*nuper—erant* : "were recently reduced to submission." They were defeated by C. Pomptinus 61 B.C.

[9]*nonnullis locis*: "in several places." H. 420 ; A. & G. 420. Distinguish *nonnulli, nulli non* ; *nonnunquam, nonquam non* ; *nonnusquam nusquam non* : *non nemo, nemo non* ; *loci, loca*. For const. of *vado*. See H. 428 ; A. & G. 248. At present the Rhone is fordable only in two places, a few miles below Geneva.

[10]*transitur—transiri potest.*

[11]*extremum* : cp. ἔσχατον : "a border town." Compare this adjective.

[12]*proximum finibus* : give the different constructions of *prope*. H. 391. I ; A. & G. 234 a.

[13]*Allobrogibus* : What verbs govern a dative? H. 385. II ; A. & G. 234 a.

[14]*bono animo* : "kindly disposed." H. 419. II ; A. & G. 251. For *viderentur* see H. 524 ; A. & G. 336.

[15]*vel—coacturos*, scil., *existimabant* : "or they thought they would compel them by force." Decline *vis*.

[16]*suos*, referring to the Allobroges ; *eos*, to the Helvetii.

[17]*paterentur* : subjunctive for two reasons. H. 498. II ; 524 ; A. & G. 331. a ; 336.

[18]*qua die* : see note above on *itineribus*. The feminine here expresses the day as a fixed period, a day fixed by authority ; *is dies* is simply "the day," "the natural day," "the time."

[19]*conveniant*. H. 497.1 ; A. & G. 367.

[20]*a. d. V. Kal. Apr.*=*ante diem quintum Kalendas Apriles* : *ante* really governs *Kalendas Apriles*, *quintum diem* being attracted from the ablative by the position of *ante*. The whole should be *quinto die ante Kalendas Apriles*, *i.e.*, "five days before the first of April," or March 28th. For the computation of time : H. 642-644 ; A. & G. 376 a. Derive, *Kalendae*, *Nonae*, *Idus*.

CHAPTER VII.

[1]*nuntiatum—esset* : for the mood, see H. 521. II. 2 ; A. & G. 325.

[2]*eos—conari* : in apposition with *id*. H. 539. II ; A. & G. 329. 1.

[3]*ab urbe* = *Româ* : "the city," by way of destruction : cp. ἄστυ, applied to Athens.

[4]*quam—itineribus* : for *quam* : H. 170.2. (2) ; A. & G. 93.6. Caesar must have crossed the Alps, though he does not mention the fact. He travelled with great rapidity, sometimes, according to Suetonius, (Caesar, 57) at the rate of 100 Roman miles a day.

[5]*Galliam citeriorem* : distinguish *Gallia citerior*, *Gallia ulterior*.

[6]*ad Genavam*: is *ad* necessary? H. 380. II. 1.(1); A. & G. 258 f R. *Genavam*, derived from the Celtic word *gena*, "mouth," because the lake there presses into the river's narrow course. Plutarch states that Caesar made the journey from Rome to Geneva in eight days.

[7]*provinciae toti*: H. 386, I.; A. & G. 227. Distinguish the meanings and constructions of *impero*.

[8]*legio una*: probably the tenth.

[9]*certiores sunt*: "were informed," lit. "were made more certain."

[10]*legationis* = *legatorum*: the abstract is here put for the concrete.

[11]*qui dicerent*: "to say." H. 497, I.; A. & G. 317. The rest of the discourse is in *oratio obliqua*. For the construction of *oratio obliqua*, see H. 522-4; A. & G. 330, 2; 335; 336.

[12]*sibi—animo*: "that their intention was"; literally, "that it was to them in mind"; *sibi Helvetiis*.

[13]*memoria tenebat*: "he remembered"; for *memoria*, see H. 420; A. & G. 248.

[14]*occisum*, sal., *esse*: so also with *pulsum, missum, concedendum, temperaturos*.

[15]*sub jugum*: two spears were set up and a third placed over the top; this was the "yoke" under which conquered soldiers were made to pass, as a token of submission. The defeat here referred to took place 107 B.C.

[16]*concedendum*: "that this request ought to be granted."

[17]*neque—existimabat*: "and he did not think that people of an unfriendly disposition, when once a permission of making a journey through the province was given them, would refrain from committing wrong and violence."—*neque* = *et non*.—*animo*. H. 419, II.; A. & G. 251. *data facultate* = *si facultas data esset*. H. 507, 3, IV. 7; A. & G. 292, R., 510.

[18]*spatium*: here = *tempus*.

[19]*convenirent*: for the mood, H. 519, II. 2; A. & G. 328.

[20]*diem* = *tempus*.

[21]*si quid—reverterentur*: "if they wished anything, he told them to return about the Ides of April."—*quid*: when is *quis* used for *aliquis*? H. 455.1; A. & G. 255. *vellent*: for mood see H. 524; A. & G. 336, 337. *ad*, here = "about." Translate from *si—reverterentur* into direct narrative.

CHAPTER VIII.

[1]*legione, militibus*: an instrument, rather than agent, because the legion was looked up as a kind of warlike instrument. H. 420; A. & G. 248.

[2]*qui—influit*: as a matter of fact, the Rhone flows into the lake at the upper end and out at the lower.

[3]*decem et novem* = *undeviginti*.

[4]*pedum*: gen. of description. H. 396, V.; A. & G. 215, b.

[5]*murum fossamque*: the probabilities are that Caesar fortified merely places which were without any natural defence. The wall and ditch would be hardly more than three miles long.

[6]*praesidia disponit:* "here and there (*dis-*) he places garrisons." According to Napoleon III., these lines consisted of a series of redoubts (*castella*) defending the left bank of the river, and connected together by a palisaded entrenchment cut in the bank itself.

[7]*quo facilius:* when is *quo* used for *ut*? H. 497, II. 2; A. & G. 317, b.

[8]*se invito:* "without his leave," "against his will." H. 431, 4; A. & G. 255, a.

[9]*conarentur possit:* because *communit* is in effect a past tense. H. 495, II.; A. & G. 287, e.

[10]*vēnit:* distinguish *vĕnit, vēnit.*

[11]*reverterunt*: from *revertor;* the tenses derived from the present being in passive form—those from the perfect being in the active. Generally *reverto*, "to return before"; *redire*, "after accomplishing one's journey."

[12]*iter*: "the right of way."

[13]*conentur*: for the mood, H. 524; A. & G. 336.

[14]*prohibiturum = se prohibiturum esse.*

[15]*spe.* H. 414; A. & G. 243.

[16]*navibus—factis*: "by joining boats and forming several rafts." H. 431, 2 (2); A. & G. 255.

[17]*alii*: we should have expected *alii* before *navibus*, to balance *alii* before *vadis;* "some . . others." The use of the latter *alii* shows that most of the Helvetii attempted to cross in the way first mentioned.

[18]*si—conati*: "in the hope that they by their attempts were able to force a passage." H. 529, II., 1 IV. 1; A. & G. 334, f.

[19]*operis—destiterunt*: "they gave up this attempt, being repelled by the strength of the work, the massing of the soldiers, and the darts."—*concursu* here refers to the rapid massing of the forces on a particular point.—*conatu.* H. 414; A. & G. 243.

CHAPTER IX.

[1]*relinquebatur—via*: "only the way through the Sequani remained." The only way left was that by the north bank of the Rhone.

[2]*qua poterant*: "by which they were unable to pass on account of the narrow defiles, in case the Sequani were unwilling"; *qua*: either adverbial or abl. of relative pro. *Sequanis-invitis = si Sequani inviti essent.*—*augustias;* what words were used in pl. only? The *Pas de l'Ecluse* is referred to, where a few men could prevent a passage.

[3]*sua sponte*: "by their own influence." H. 420; A. & G. 248. Decline *sponte.* Donaldson supposes the word *sponte*, a collateral form of *pondus*, and that its meanings were "by their own influence," (as here) and "of their own accord."

[4]*ut impetrarent*: "that by his intercession they might obtain their request"; *eo deprecatore*: H. 431.4; A. & G. 255 a.

[5]*Dumnorix—poterat*: "Dumnorix had the greatest influence among the Sequani, by reason of popularity and liberality."—*gratia.* H. 420;

A. & G. 248 ; *plurimum :* neut. acc. used adverbially ; cog. occ. H. 304. 1.3 ; 371, II. (2) ; A. & G. 148 d ; 240 a.

[6]*filiam ducere* : cp. ἀγεσθαι γυναῖκα.

[7]*novis studebat* : "he aimed at a revolution" ; cp. *novae tabulae ;* "a remission of debts." With *novis rebus studere,* cp. *νεωτερίζειν.* For the dative : H. 385 ; A. & G. 227.

[8]*et—volebat* : "and he wished to have as many states as possible attached to him by reason of his kind offices towards them" ; *sibi* governed by *obstrictas* : H. 386 ; A. & G. 2, 28.—*suo beneficio* : H. 413 ; A. & G. 245.

[9]*ut—patiantur* : "that they may allow the Helvetii to go through their territory" ; this clause is the object of *impetrant.* H. 498, I.: A. & G. 331 a. ; the clause *uti dent* is the object of *perficit.*

[10]*Sequani, Helvetii,* scil. *obsides dant.*

[11]*prohibeant transeant* ; H. 497, II. ; A. & G. 318.

CHAPTER X.

[1]*renuntiatur* : "word is brought back." The subject is really the subsequent inf. clause. There is implied in *re*—the fact that Caesar had sent out men to enquire.

[2]*Helvetiis—animo* : "that the Helvetii intend" ; cp. *in animo versari, volvere.*

[3]*quae civitas = et ea civitas.* H. 453.3.

[4]*id,* referring to *facere iter.* H. 454 ; A. & G. 336. The principal verb of the indirect discourse is *futurum* (*esse*), the subject of which is the clause *ut—haberet.* H. 501.1.1 ; A. & G. 319, 332. a.

[5]*futurum* (*esse*) : the periphrasis with *futurum esse, fore* with *ut* and the subjunctive for the future inf. indicates that a certain result will follow from causes unspecified. Hence the meaning is, "if this thing were to take place, he knew that it would be fraught with great danger to the province in its having men paid of war, enemies of the Roman people, bordering upon places open and very fruitful in corn."—*locis.* H. 391.1 ; A. & G. 234 a.

[6]*ei munitioni—praefecit* : "He appointed T. Labienus, a lieutenant, over that line of defence which he had built." For the dative, H. 387 ; A. & G. 228. T. Labienus was one of the best officers of Caesar's army. He was *tribunus plebis* in 63 B.C. On Caesar's invasion of Italy 49 B.C., he deserted his old commander and fought on the side of Pompey.

[7]*in Italiam* : is the preposition necessary ? Translate : "*he went home*"; "*he went to the house of Caesar*"; "*he went to Rome*"; "*he went to Italy*"; "*he went to Rome, a great city of Italy.*" Italy proper extended to the Rubicon. Then Caesar included *Gallia Cisalpina.*

[8]*magnis itineribus* : "by forced marches." The regular day's march (*iter justum*) was from six to seven hours long and usually began at sunrise. The distance usually traversed was from fifteen to twenty English miles. On forced marches (*itinera magna*) of eight to twelve hours, a much greater distance was covered.

[9]*duasque—conscribit*: the two legions he levied in Cisalpine Gaul were the 11th and 12th; the three drawn from winter quarters at Aquileia were the 7th, 8th, 9th. The 10th was at Geneva. So Caesar had in all six legions. What number of men in a legion? Give the divisions of a Roman legion.

[10]*in—Galliam = in Galliam Transalpinam.*

[11]*ibi — in Alpibus.* Caesar's route lay by way of Turin, Mt. Genèvre, to Briançon and Embrun. The most direct route would have been by Mt. Cenis (*Alpes Cottiae*), which road, however, did not begin to be used till the days of Augustus.

[12]*locis—occupatis*: "the heights having been previously seized." H. 431; A. & G. 255.

[13]*compluribus—pulsis*: the order is *his pulsis compluribus proeliis.*

[14]*ab Ocelo—in fines*: When is a preposition permissible before the name of a town? H. 412, 1; A. & G. 243, 6.

[15]*citerioris provinciae = Galliae Cisalpinae.*

CHAPTER XI.

[1]*jam—transduxerant*: "had already led."

[2]*angustias*: decline this word.

[3]*populabantur*: note the change of tense. Bring this out in translating. The imperfect shows that the action was still going on.

[4]*quum possent*: "since they were not able to defend themselves and their property from them," *i.e.*, from the Helvetii. Account for mood in *possent.*

[5]*rogatum*: supine; what are the uses of supine in *-um* and *-u*? In how many ways can you express, *he sent men to ask for help*?

[6]*ita debuerint*: "that at all times they had so deserved of the Roman people, that their fields ought not to be ravaged almost in sight of our army, their children led into slavery, their towns beseiged." Put this into *oratio recta.*

[7]*Aedui Ambarri*: the Aedui around the Arar (*Saône*). The prefix *ambh* is Celtic for ἀμφί in Greek. The main body of the nation were on the east of the Middle Loire. Bibracte (*Autun*), the great Druidical capital, and Noviodunum (*Nevers*) were in their domains. We frequently find the generic name as *Aedui* with the specific name as *Ambarri*: cp. *Ligures Salyes, Dalmatae Scordisci*: σῦς καπρός; βοῦς ταῦρος.

[8]*necessarii—consanguinei*: the former denotes those who are bound by a permanent connection whether of an official kind as *cliens, patronus*, or of a private nature, as *amicus, familiaris*; cp. ἀναγκαῖοι: the latter denotes relation derived from a common origin; cp. συγγενής.

[9]*Caesarem—prohibere*: "inform Caesar that their lands having been ravaged they now could hardly keep off from their towns a force of the enemy."—*depopulatis*: the most common passive deponent participles are: *abominatus, amplexus, confessus, detestatus, dimensus, exsecratus, meditatus, ultus.*

[10]*sibi—reliqui*: "that to them nothing now was left except the soil of their land." Distinguish *sŏlum, sōlum*; *rĕlĭqui, rĕlīqui.* What case is *reliqui*? H. 397, 1; A. & G. 216, a, 1.

[11]*Caesar pervenirent*: "Caesar resolved that he ought not to wait till the Helvetii, after all the resources of his allies had been destroyed, reached the territories of the Santoni."—*exspectandum sibi.* H. 388, 301, 2; A. & G. 232, 330, c.—*pervenirent*: for mood. H. 519, II, 2; A. & G. 328.

CHAPTER XII.

[1]*flumen est Arar*: "there is a river (called) Arar." The word *Arar* is said to be from the Celtic *arav*, "gentle;" cp. ἀραιός. The word *Garonne*, from the Celtic *garu*, "rough," "impetuous." The modern name of the *Arar*, *Saône*, is probably from the Celtic *sogham*; Lat. *segnis*, "slow." For a part of the course, at least, the Arar formed the boundaries between the territories of the Aedui and Sequani.

[2]*incredibili—lenitate*: "of such incredible smoothness." H. 419, III; A. & G. 248, R. As compared with the Rhone, Po, Adige and Tiber, rivers well known to Caesar, the Saône would appear very sluggish. He had not yet seen the rivers of Britain, notably the Thames.

[3]*fluat*: dependent question, therefore, the subjunctive. H. 529, III.; A. & G. 334.

[4]*possit*: for the mood. H. 500, II.; A. & G. 319.

[5]*ratibus—transibant*: "attempted to cross by joining rafts and boats." For *ratibus—junctis.* H. 431, 2, 27; A. & G. 255.—*transibant*: conative imperfect. Where the Helvetii crossed the Saône is not known, probably a few miles north of its junction with the Rhone.

[6]*copiarum*: "of the forces." What words have a different mea ing in the singular and plural? H. 132; A. & G. 79, c.

[7]*partes—flumen*: explain these cases. H. 376; A. & G. 239, 6.

de vigilia: with the Romans the civil day began at midnight and ended at midnight as with us; the natural day began with the twilight and ended at dark. The day and night were divided into twelve hours each, the length of each hour depending on the season. The night was also for military purposes, divided into four watches (*vigiliae*), of three hours each, The expression *de tertia vigilia* means, "in the course of the third watch," implying that the third watch had already begun. What would *tertia vigilia* mean? H. 429, 1; A. & G. 153.

[9]*aggressus*: what prepositions prefixed to intransitive verbs may make them transitive? H. 372; A. & G 227 d.

[10]*concīdit*: distinguish this from *concĭdit.*

in—abdiderunt: "they concealed themselves by fleeing into the neighbouring woods." What would *in proximis silvis abdiderunt* mean?

[12]*pagus*: properly a country district of enclosed or cultivated land; root *pag*, "to bind together." Cp. πάσσαλος, a peg; πήγνυμι, "to fix"; *paciscor, pax, pango.* With *pagus*: cp δῆμος (from δέω, "to bind"); English *town*, a.s *tun*, from *tynan* (tie), "to enclose." The word *pagus*

still lives in the French *pays*, which is often used in the same sense ; cp. *Pays de Vaud.*

[13]*Tigurinus*: the modern Zürich (called *Turicen* by the Romans, and *Turegum* and *Turicum* in the middle ages) was in this district.

[14]*domo exisset* : H. 521 II. 2 ; A. & G. 325.

[15]*memoria* : "within the recollection." H. 429 ; A. & G. 256.

[16]*L. Cassium* : in the year 107 B.C. the Tigurini passed into the territory of the Allobroges under the command of Divico. C. Cassius Longinus, who marched against them, was slain and his army was ignominiously forced to pass under the yoke. In this battle fell L. Piso, a lieutenant of Cassius, and grandfather of Caesar's father-in-law, I. Calpurnius Piso.

[17]*ita—persolvit* : "therefore whether by chance or design on the part of the immortal gods, that part of the Helvetian state which had inflicted signal defeat on the Roman people, was the first to pay the penalty,"—*casu* : H. 416 ; A. & G. 245 —*populo* : H. 386 ; A. & G. 228.—*princeps* : H. 443, N. 1 ; A. & G. 556.

[18]*quod—interfecerant* : construe *quod Tigurini, eodem proelio quo Cassium (interfecerant), interfecerant Lucium Pisonem legatum, avum Lucii Pisonis ejus (i.e. Caesar's) soceri.* Lucius Calpurnius Piso, consul B.C. 58, was the father of Caesar's second wife, *Calpurnia*, familiar to all the readers of Shakespere's "Julius Caesar."—*proelio* : H. 429 ; A. & G. 256.

CHAPTER XIII.

[1]*hoc proelio facto = post hoc proelium* : "after the battle was fought." H. 431 ; A & G. 255.

[2]*reliquas curat* : "he has a bridge built over the Arar that he may overtake the remaining forces of the Helvetii." Note the emphasis of the words of this clause is heightened by inversion.—*posset*, because *curat* is a historic present. H. 497, II. ; A. & G. 317.—*in* : note the idiom.—*pontem faciendum curat* ; literally, "he takes care of a bridge, as in the way of making." The gerundive was originally active (if derived from an active verb ; cp. *agitandum est* (Plautus, Tr. 869). "I have got to stand guard." The active force is still retained in *secundus*. Then the idea of necessity was developed through that of futurity ; e.g. *consilium delendae urbis* would mean, "a plan of a city being destroyed" (i.e., in the process of destruction), then "about to be destroyed," then "to be destroyed," then "of destroying a city." H. 534, 2, IV. 2 ; A. & G. 294 b.

[3]*quum intelligerent* : "when they knew that he in one day had done this (namely), crossed the river, a thing which they themselves, with the greatest difficulty, had taken twenty days to accomplish."—*quum intelligerent* : for the mood. H. 521, II. ; A. & G. 325.—*id* object of *fecisse* and explained by *ut—transirent.* H. 363-5 ; A. & G. 329, 2—*diebus viginti* : explain the case. H. 430 ; A. & G. 256.—*illum*, i.e. *Caesarem*, cp. ἐκεῖνος.

[4]*cujus legationis = quorum legatorum.* See Note 10, Chapter VII.

[5]*bello Cassiano* : "in the war against Cassius." H. 395, N. 2 ; A. & G. 190. Since the defeat of Cassius took place 107 B.C., and Caesar was [6]ruling 58 B.C., Divico must have been a very old man.

cum—Caesare : cum aliquo agere, "to have any dealings or transac-

tions with a person"; *cum populo agere*: "to bring a matter before the people," for their vote or opinion.

[7]*si—pacem* : indirect discourse (*oratio obliqua*) ; turn this to direct discourse (*oratio recta*). H. 527, II. ; A. & G. 337. The direct form is given in A. & G. 339.

[8]*sin—perseveraret* : "if on the other hand he (i.e. *Caesar*) shall continue to harass (them) by war" ; after *persequi*, scil., *eos*.

[9]*reminisceretur*, scil., *populus Romanus* : "let the Roman people remember" ; in direct discourse (*oratio recta*) ; (*reminiscere*). H. 523 III. ; A. & G. 339.

[10]*veteris incommodi :* rather a mild term to apply to the defeat of Cassius ; for the case : H. 406, II. ; A. & G. 219.

[11]*pristinae virtutis* : "the former valor." Distinguish *priscus*, denoting "former," as worthy of honour, said of an age sacred and primitive = ἀρχαῖος : *pristinus*, generally, only a time that is past πότερος ; *antiquus*, opposed to *novus*, belonging to an age that previously existed = παλαῖος ; *vetus*, that which has lasted for a long time, opposed to *recens* = γεραιός.

[12]*quod—esset* : "as to the fact that he had suddenly attacked one canton ;" *quod* is here a causal conjunction. H. 516, II., 2, N ; A. & G. 333, a.—*improviso* : note the emphatic position.—*pagum* : *i.e.*, *pagum Tigurinum.*

[13]*ne—niterentur* : "he should not on account of that circumstance either justly claim anything because of his own valour or despise them ; that they had been instructed by their fathers and ancestors rather (to succeed) by valour, than make their way by artifices or rely on ambuscades."—*suae*, *i. e.*, *Caesaris.*—*magnopere* : compare this adverbial expression. -*ipsos* : referring to the Helvetii.—*majoribus* : scil. *natu* : compare this. —note the zeugma in *contenderent.*

[14]*quare—proderet* : "wherefore let him not so act, that the place on which they had taken their stand should bear its name or hand down a tradition from an overthrow of the Roman people and the destruction of their army."—Explain fully what the mood form would be in direct narrative.

CHAPTER XIV.

[1]*his*, scil *legatis* : "to these envoys."

[1]*eo—teneret* : "he had the less reason for hesitating (what to do), because he remembered (literally, retained in memory) those circumstances which the Helvetii had related." *eo* is ablative to which the clause *quod—teneret* refers.—*dubitationis* : for the genitive. H. 397, 3 ; A. & G. 216, a, 2.—*dari.* H. 533, I. ; A. & G., 336.

[3]*atque—accidissent* : "and he was the more indignant (at this), because (*quo minus*, the less), (these things) had not happened through any fault (literally, desert) of the Roman people."—*eo—quo.* H. 417, 2 ; A. & G. 250, R.—with *graviter ferre* : cp. χαλεπῶς φέρειν.—*merito* : an ablative. H. 416 ; A. & G. 245.

[4]*qui—cavere* : "if they had been conscious to themselves of any wrong doing, it would not be a difficult matter to be on their guard."—*qui*, *i.e.*

populus Romanus.—injuriae : for the genitive. H. 399, 1, 2 ; A. & G. 218, a.—*sibi conscius esse* : cp. ἑαυτῷ συνειδέναι. *cavere* : distinguish *cavere aliquem, cavere alicui.* H. 385, II., 1.

[6]*eo—putaret* : "but (he said) that the Roman people were misled by this, because they were not aware that anything had been done by them on account of which they should fear, nor did they think that they ought to be feared without a reason."—*eo deceptum* : *i.e. populum Romanum eo deceptum.—commissum*, scil *aliquid.*

[6]*quod—injuriarum* : "now if he were willing to forget their former insult, could he also lay aside the remembrance of their late wrongs." *quod*, properly an adverbial acc. referring to the thought of the preceding sentence ; literally, "as to which." H. 378. 2 ; 453, 1 ; A. & G., 240, a. These wrongs are specified in the clause beginning with *quod.* H. 540, IV.; 365, 5 ; A. & G., 329, 3 ; 184.

[7]*eo invito* : "though he (*i.e.*, Caesar) was unwilling." H. 431, 4 ; A. & G. 255, a.

[8]*tentassent* : for mood. H. 524 ; A. & G. 336.

[9]*quod—pertinere* : "as to their boasting in such insolent terms of their victory, and as to their wondering that they had so long done wrong without suffering for it, (the two things) had both one meaning ;" *i.e.*, pointed in the same direction.—*quod* : the two clauses beginning with *quod* stand as the subject of *pertinere.* H. 516, II., IV., 2 ; A. & G. 333, a. -*sua* : *i.e.*, Helvetii. The victory is the one referred to above in which the Romans under Cassius were defeated.

[10]*consuesse—concedere* : "for the immortal gods are accustomed, in order that men whom they intend to punish for their crimes may be more severely pained by a change in circumstances, sometimes to grant to these a more prosperous fortune and a longer exemption from punishments."—*consuesse* : a perfect present ; cp. *odi, novi, coepi, memini.—quo* : when is *quo* used for *ut.* H. 497, II., 2 ; A. & G. 317, b.

[11]*quum—facturum* : "since these things are so, still, if hostages are given to him by these so that he may know that they would do these things which they promise, and if they make amends to the Aedui (and) likewise to the Allobroges for the wrongs which they have inflicted on them and their allies (he declared) that he would make peace with them." Observe the tenses in subjunctive in oblique narrative are those used in the indicative of direct narrative.—*Aeduis* : sc. *satisfaciant.* H. 384, II., 4, IV., 1 ; A. & G., 227, e.—*ipsis=Aeduis.*

[12]*ita—testem* : "that the Helvetii had received an established custom from their ancestors, that they were accustomed to receive, not to give hostages."—*consuerint.* H. 500, II.; A. & G. 319.

CHAPTER XV.

[1]*movent* : scil Helvetii.

[2]*coactum habebat.* H. 388, 1, N.; A. & G. 202, c.

[3]*qui videant = ut ei videant* : *ei* referring to *equites* implied in *equitatus.* H. 497, 1 ; A. & G., 317.

[4]*faciant* : subj. of indirect question. H. 529, 1 ; A. & G. 334.

[5]*novissimum agmen*, scil *Helvetiorum*. Caesar often used *novissimum agmen* for *extremum agmen*.

[6]*alieno loco* : "in an unfavourable place;" literally, "in a place picked by another"; opposed to *suus locus* : "ground chosen by himself;" for the case. H. 425, II., 2 ; A. & G. 258, f.

[7]*de nostris*, scil *militibus* = *nostrorum militum*. H. 397, 3, N., 3 ; A. & G. 216, c.

[8]*equitibus* : looked upon as an instrument rather than an agent. H. 420 ; A. & G. 248.

[9]*audacius—coeperunt* : "they began more boldly to make a stand, and sometimes to provoke to battle our troops on their rear."—With *audacius*, scil, *solito* : "more boldly than usual."—*subsistere*, scil, *gradum*.—*nonnunquam et* (asyndeton); "(and) sometime seven;" the *et* expressed is not the conjunction, but the adverb=*etiam*. For the case of *agmine*. H. 425, II., 2 ; A. & G. 258, f. For that of *proelio*. H. 420 ; A. & G. 248.

[10]*suos*, scil., *milites*.

[11]*ac—prohibere* : "and was content for the moment to keep the enemy from plundering, from foraging and from ravaging."—*in praesentia* = *in praesenti tempore* ; "for the moment," "for the time being"; for the case of *rapinis* : H. 414-1 ; A. & G. 256.

[12]*ita* corelative with *uti*.

[13]*dies* : for the case : H. 379 ; A. & G. 256.

[14]*non—interesset* : "not more than a space of five or six miles (each day) was distant"; for the abl. *millibus* : H. 417 ; A. & G. 247 ; for the distributive : H. 172.3 ; A. & G. 95. Distinguish *bina castra ; duo castra ; binae aedes ; duae aedes ; bini horti ; duo horti*.

CHAPTER XVI.

[1]*interim* : "meanwhile," denoting merely a short duration ; *interea*, meaning a period more extended ; *quotidie* : said of daily repetition ; *in dies*, of daily increase or diminution.

[2]*Aeduos frumentum* : for the two accusatives. H. 374 ; A. & G. 239 c.

[3]*quod—polliciti* : "which they had promised in the name of the state." The subjunctive here is the subjunctive of oblique narrative. H. 528.1 ; A. & G. 341, d. R., or it may be equivalent to *quum id polliciti essent*.

[4]*flagitare* : the historical infinitive, "kept asking," "asked again and again." H 536.1 ; A. & G. 275.

[5]*nam—suppetebat* : "for on account of the frosts, because Gaul is situated beneath the north, as has been mentioned above, not only was the corn not ripe in the fields, but not even was there a sufficiently large abundance of fodder at hand." Explain the difference in meaning between *frigus* and *frigora*. H. 130.2 ; A. & G. 75 c.—*septentrionibus* : see Note 20, Chapter I.; *ante*, see Note 20, Chapter I. ; *frumenta*, why plural? This statement shows that a remarkable change must have taken place in the climate of France since the days of the Roman occupation of that country. Caesar waited till after the 24th March at Geneva. He crossed the Alps, levied two legions, and mustered three more at Aquileia.

In carrying out these plans, he must have spent at least two months. The date of his arrival at Lugdunum must have been as late as June 6th. The Helvetii after this occupied twenty days in crossing the Seine, so that on the 26th of June the spring had not much more than begun.

[6]*eo—nolebat* : "besides, he was unable to make use of the corn which he had brought up the river Arar in vessels, for the following reasons (*propterea*) : because the Helvetii, from whom he was unwilling to depart had turned aside their line of march from the Arar."—*eo frumento*, governed by *uti*. What verbs govern the ablative? H. 421.1 ; A. & G. 249.—*subvexerat*, "had bought up," from a lower place to a higher.—*flumine* : H. 420 ; A. & G. 258.9.

[7]*diem—ducere* : "they (the Aedui) kept putting off (Caesar) from day to day ; they kept saying that corn was being collected, was on the road, was ready for delivery."—*diem Aedui ;* fully, *Aedui ducere* (historical inf. = *ducebant*) *Caesarem ex die in diem ;* see also *dicere* = *dicebant*. We have a climax in *conferri—comportari—adesse*.

[8]*se duci* : "that he was being put off too long,"—*diutius* ; A. & G. 93 a.

[9]*et—oporteret* : "and that the day was at hand, on which he had to measure out corn to the soldiers."—*die*, not translated (see Note 1, Chapter VI.).—*metiri*, not necessarily a passive deponent ; scil. *eum* before *metiri*. Grain to the extent of two pecks (*modii*), about half a bushel of our measure, was served out to the army every fifteen days. This the soldier kept in a sack, and when he required flour he ground up the grain by means of hand-mills (*molae manuales*).

[10]*convocatis—potestatem* : "after collecting together the chiefs of these, of whom he had a large number in his camp, (and) amongst these Divitiacus and Liscus, who held the highest office, which officer the Aedui call Vergobretus, and is elected annually, and has the power of life and death over his own people."—*convocatis—principibus*. H. 431; A. & G. 255.—*copiam*, distinguish, *copia* and *copiae* in meaning ; also *castrum* and *castra*. *Divitiaco* et *Lisco*, scil., *convocatis*. Why is *magistratui* in the dative? H. 386 ; A. & G. 228. *Vergobretum* : said to be from the Celtic, *Feargo-breith*, "a man for judging" ; or *Guerg-breath*, "strong in judgment." Caesar (8.33) states that the person holding this office could not leave the state during his term of office, and that no one could be elected, if a living member of the family had held the post. The Celtic adj. *guerg*, may be connected with the Aryan root *kur*, "powerful" ; cp. *quercus*, the oak, *i.e.*, the strong tree ; *Quirites*, the powerful, as holding the franchise ; *quiris*, κύριος, κῦρος, κοιρανεῖν.

[11]*graviter—sublevetur* : "he severely reprimands them (saying), because, since grain corn could neither be bought nor obtained from the fields, on so urgent a crisis, the enemy being so near at hand, he was not assisted by them."—*posset ;* scil., *frumentum—tempore hostibus* ; abl. absol. H. 431 ; A. & G. 255.

[12]*praesertim—queritur* : "especially does he complain with still greater vehemence of his being left unaided (by them), since he mainly (*ex magna parte*) influenced by their entreaties had undertaken a war."—*magna ex parte*, literally "in a great measure." Give the forms of *precibus* : for *multo*. H. 417.2 ; A. & G. 250.

CHAPTER XVII.

[1]*quod—proponit*: "states publicly (that) which he had left unmentioned."—*quod*, referring to *id* understood, object of *proponit.* The rest of the chapter is in *oblique narration.* H. 529. ; A. & G. 336. Turn this chapter into *direct narrative.*

[2]*esse—magistratus* : "there are some whose influence with the common people is very great, who in their private capacity have more influence than the magistrates themselves."—*plurimum, plus* (see Note 16, Chapter III.), *privatim*, others read *private.* The influence of the chieftain was paramount in all Celtic communities, from the days of Caesar till comparatively late. In Britain we find the same state of matters as here depicted, till the end of the 17th Century.

[3]*hos—perferre :* "these by their seditious and wicked speeches deterred the people from supplying the corn which they ought to supply ; if now they were unable to hold the supremacy of Gaul, they had better endure the government of the Gauls than that of the Romans."—*ne conferant ;* the plural of the verb arises by a *sense construction* from the plural implied in *multitudinis* : for mood. H. 498, II. ; A. & G. 331, e. With *perferre,* scil., *malle.* Another reading is *praeferre*, instead of *preferre ;* the meaning then is : "if they were unable then to hold the supremacy of Gaul, they thought the rule of the Gauls better than that of the Romans."

[4]*neque—erepturi*: "nor ought they to hesitate to conclude that, if the Romans defeated the Helvetii, they (the Romans) would deprive the Aedui, as well as the rest of Gaul, of their liberty." What meaning and construction has *dubitare* in an affirmative sentence? What in a negative? H. 565.3.(2) ; A. & G. 332, h.—*Aeduis.* H. 386.2 ; 385, II., 2 ; A. & G. 229.—*erepturi sint* : more emphatic than *eripiant.* H. 501, II., 2 ; A. & G., 319, d.

[5]*quaeque—gerantur* : "and whatever is done in the camp."

[6]*a se = ab Lisco.*

[7]*quin—tacuisse* : "moreover, in that compelled by necessity, he has told this matter to Caesar, he knew at what risk he did this, and for this reason he had been silent as long as he could be."—*quod.* H. 16, II. 2, N ; A. & G. 333, a—*id* refers to the clause, *quod—enuntiarit.*

CHAPTER XVIII.

[1]*Caesar—sentiebat* : "Caesar felt that by this speech of Liscus, Dumnorîx, the brother of Divitiacus was meant :" literally, "was pointed at."

[2]*sed-retinet* : "but since he (i.e. Caesar) was unwilling that these matters should be discussed, when many were present, he quietly dismisses the meeting, (and) detains Liscus."—*quod—nolebat.* When does *quod* take the indic., and when the subj.? H. 516 ; A. & G. 341.—*pluribus praesentibus ;* abl. absolute. H. 431.4 ; A. & G. 255, a. Give the present indic. of *praesum.*—*concilium ;* the usual distinction between *consilium*, and *concilium*, that the former means "advise," "plan," while the latter means "an assemblage," does not always hold good, though the distinction hold there. *Concilium* : *con.*=(*cum*) *calare*, cp. Gk. καλεῖν, "to call together" ; *consilium* : *con. sil*—cp. *solium ;* "a throne," "to sit together";

root *sed*; for interchange of *d* and *l*; cp. *δάκρυ*, *lacrima*; *dingua*=*lingua*—*dimittit retinet*. What figure? H. 467, III.; A. & G. 276, d.

[3]*quaerit—dixerit*: "he (i. e. Caesar) inquires of him in private about those things which he (i. e. Liscus) had mentioned in the meeting." Distinguish *rego—quaero—interrogo*.

[4]*eodem—quaerit*: "he makes inquiries about the same things from others in secret."

[5]*esse vera*: scil. *haec*.

[6]*ipsum—novarum*: "that Dumnorix was the very man, of the greatest boldness, of great influence among the common people, on account of his liberality, eager for a change of government."—*ipspm*; *ipse* has often this meaning; translate *triginta dies erant ipsi, quum has dabam litteras*.—*summa audacia* scil., *virum*, for the case of *audacia*, *gratia*. H. 419 H.; A. & G. 251.

[7]*complures—nemo*: "that he (i. e. Dumnorix) had farmed for many years the revenue arising from the harbours and all the other taxes of the Aedui at a low rate, because, when he was bidding, no one dared to bid against him."—*annos*. H. 379.; A. & G. 256—*portoria*. The different kinds of taxes were: (1) *tributum*, which may be (*a*) either a tax so much a head (*in capita*); (*b*) or a tax according to the valuation of the estate, (*ex censu*); (*c*) or extraordinary, exacted in cases of necessity (*temerarium*); (2) *portorium* money paid at the port for goods imported or exported; the collectors of this tax were called *portitores*; (3) *decumae*: tithes were a tenth part of corn and a fifth of other fruits, which were exacted from all those who tilled the public lands (*ager publicus*) either in Italy or outside of it; (4) *scriptura* was a tax paid from the public pastures or woods. *Vectigal* was a general term applied to any thing brought into the treasury (*veho, vectus*).—*parvo pretio*. H. 422; A. & G. 252 c.—*redempta habere*=*redemisse*. H. 388. 1. N A. & G. 292 c. The revenues were farmed out, that is, the privilege of collecting them was sold at auction to the highest bidder, who collected them throngh agents (*publicani*). The persons who farmed these guaranteed the state a certain sum and pocketed the remainder.—*illo licente*. H. 431; A. & G. 255. The verb *liceor* (middle deponent) is from the same root as *linquo*; first meant "to get a thing left to oneself," hence "to bid for it." The intransitive, *liceo*, has the meaning, "to be left," i. e. "sold" at a given price.

[8]*his—comparasse*: "by this means he had both increased the wealth of his own family and had obtained great means to carry out his liberality."—*auxisse*; distinguish *augere* transitive and *crescere*, intransitive—*largiendum*. H. 542. III. N. 2; A. & G. 300.—*comparasse*, scil., *eum*.

[9]*suo—alere*: "at his own expense he always maintained."—*sumptu*. H. 420; A. G. 245.

[10]*neque—posse*: "and not only at home, but also among the neigbouring states did he exercise a powerful influence."—*neque*=*et non*.—*domi*. H. 426.2; A. & G. 245.

[11]*atque—collocasse*; "and for the sake of (maintaining) this influence, he had given in marriage his mother among the Biturges, to a man there the most noble and most powerful, (while) he himself had a wife from the Helvetii, (and) had given in marriage a (half) sister on his mother's side,

and his own near relations to be married among the other states."—*causa.* H. 410; A. & G. 245 c. *Biturigibus*: the Bituriges were a Celtic people, separated from the Aedui by the Loire. Their chief town was *Bourges.*—*collocasse*, scil., *nuptum;* for construction of *nuptum*. H. 546. 1; A. & G. 301.—*ipsum.* Dumnorix, who had married the daughter of Orgetorix (see Chapter VI.)—*sororem ex matre*, scil., *partam.*

[12]*favere—affinitatem*: "that he was friendly and well disposed towards the Helvetii on account of that relationship."—*Helvetiis*; for the case: H. 385 1; A. & G. 227. The full phrase is: *cupere omnia Helvetiorum causâ* or *cupere omnia quae Helvetii cupiut.*

[13]*odisse—restitutus*: "that he further hated Caesar on his own account, and the Romans, because with their approval his power had been curtailed, and his brother Divitiacus had been restored to the old place of influence and of power (held by him i. e. Dumnorix)."—*suo nomine.* H. 416; A. & G. 245.—*diminuta*, scil., *sit.* Divitiacus was a Druid of great influence and high position. We may infer that he was a man of refinement. He had spent some time at Rome, B. C. 63, trying to get the aid of the Romans against Arioistus.

[14]*si venire*: "if anything adverse should happen the Romans, he had the greatest hope of obtaining the sovereign power by the help of the Helvetii." Distinguish *accidit, evenit*; said if favourable and unfavourable things, the former applied to things that are unexpected, that take us by suprise; the latter, to things that are expected and forseen; *contigit, obvenit, obtingit,* applies to things that are fortunate, the first referring to the favors of fortune, the other two to things that falls to one's lot.—*si qvid accidat*; litotes, a mild way of saying anything ill-omened; cp ἔι τι παθοιεν for εἰ θάνοιεν.

[15]*impero—desperare*: "so long as the empire of the Romans lasted, he despaired not only of (obtaining) sovereign power, but even of (retaining) that influence which he had."—for *imperio.* H. 416, or 429; A. & G. 246, or 256.

[15]*reperiebat—equitibus*: "Caesar found out further in the course of his enquiries, in regard to the unsuccessful cavalry skirmish which had taken place, (that) a beginning of the flight in it (i. e. in the battle) had been commenced by Dumnorix and his cavalry." Distinguish *reperire*, said of things found out with difficulty, after a search; *invenire*, of things accidentally discovered; *quod* is attracted into the case of the relative clause, while its proper place in the antecedent clause is taken, by *fugae—ejus*, either (1) a prominent adjective, "of that flight," or (2) referring to *proelium.*

[15]*auxilio Caesari*: H. 390, II.; A. & G. 333.

CHAPTER XIX.

[1]*qusbus—cognitas*: "after these things were found out." H. 431; A. & G, 255.

[2]*quum—accederent*: "when the most undoubted facts were added to these grounds of suspicion." Distinguish *sulpĭcio, suspĭcio.*

[3]*quod—traduxisset*: "the fact that he had led"; for the mood: H. 516, II.; 528, I.; A. & G. 341, d. The subjunctive implies that the fact is well-known to the reader.

[4]*quod—curasset*: "the fact that he had procured an exchange of hostages.

[5]*non modo—ipsis*: "not only without his (Caesar's) own orders, and those of the state (of the Aedui), but even when without the knowledge of the latter." Decline *injussu.—ipsis = Caesare et Aeduis.*

[6]*a magistratu*, i.e., by the Vergobret, Liscus.

[7]*causae*: depending on *satis*, which is used as a noun. H. 397.4; A. & G. 316. What other adverbs are similarly used?

[8]*quare—juberet*: "why either he himself (i.e. Caesar) should punish him or order the state to punish (him)."—*animadverteret*, a mild way of speaking. With an acc. only *animadvertere*, means "to see," or "observe." With acc. with *in*, "to punish." For mood: H. 524, 503, I.; A. & G. 320, a; 336.

[9]*his—rebus*: "to all their considerations." H. 385, I.; A. & G. 227.

[10]*unum—cognoverat*: "the one consideration that was opposed was the fact that he knew that his good will of his brother Divitiacus towards the Roman people was very great; that his affection towards himself was very great; that his loyalty, his regard for right, for self-control, was preeminent." Divitiacus, though belonging to the Druids, was one of the most Romanized of all the Gauls. Coming to Rome, B.C. 63, when the Senate were engaged in crushing the conspiracy of Catiline, he was detained for some time and frequented the best society and enjoyed the friendship of Cicero, who consulted him, as a Druid, on the subject of the treatise, *De Divinatione*. (he name is said to be derived from the Keltic *dui*, "a god") —*voluntatem—fidem—justitiam—temperantiam.* Note the *asyndeton.*

[11]*nam verebatur*: "for he was afraid that by punishing him (literally by the punishment of him i.e. Dumnorix) he would wound the feelings of Divitiacus." Explain the use of *ut* and *ne* after verb of "fearing." H. 498, III.; A. & G. 331, f.

[12]*priusquam—conaretur*: "before he made any attempt." For the mood: H. 520, II.; A. & G. 327. Explain the use of *priusquam*, with the indicative and the subjunctive.

[13]*quotidianis—remotis*: "dismissing the ordinary interpreters." H. 431; A. & G. 255.

[14]*cui—habebat*: "in whom he had unbounded confidence in all things."

[15]*simul dixerit*: "at the same time he reminds him of those things which had been said in the council of the Gauls in his ((Caesar's) presence) about Dumnorix, and he points out what each one individually had said about him (i.e. Dumnorix) before him (Caesar's)."—*dicta sint*: H. 528.1; A. & G. 340; see also *dixerit*. Distinguish *quisque, uterque.*

[16]*petit—jubeant*: "he asks and advises that without wounding his (Divitiacus's) feelings, either that he (i.e. Caesar) should determine (the matter) regarding him, after the cause had been heard, or that he should order the state to determine (the matter)"; *Cognoscere causam*, is to hear, a cause."—*civitatem*, scil., *Aeduorum.*

CHAPTER XX.

[1]*ne statuant* : "that he would not come to any determination too severe against his brother."—*quid ;* when is *quis* used for *aliquis ?* H. 455 ;—*gravius* : H. 444, I. ; A. & G. 93, a What mood would this *statement* be in *direct* narration ? From *ne* to *averterentur* we have *oblique* narrative. Change this to *direct.* H. 523, III. ; A. & G. 339.

[2]*se scire* : scil., *dixit.*

[3]*plus doloris* : "for partitive genitive : H. 397.3 ; A. &. G. 216, a. 2.

[4]*propterea quod—crevisset* : "because, at a time when he (Divitiacus) himself had very great influence at home and throughout the rest of Gaul, (while) he (Dumnorix) had very little on account of his youth, he (Dumnorix) had grown (in influence and power) through his (Divitiacus's) means."—*gratia* : H. 416 ; A. & G. 245.—*plurimum minimum ;* strictly speaking, cognate accusatives: H. 304.1.3 ; 381, II. 2 ; A. & G. 148 d ; 240 a. With *crevisset,* scil., *opibus ac nervis ; opes,* refers to resources of any kind ; *nervi,* to power, strength, originally physical, then political.

[5]*quibus—uteretur* : "wherefore he (Divitiacus) would employ these resources and this power not only to lessen his (Dumnorix's) influence, but almost to his own destruction." With *uteretur,* scil., *propterea quod.* For mood : H. 524 ; A. & G. 336.

[6]*quod—factum* : "but if anything too severe should fall to him (Dumnorix) at the hands of Caesar, while he (Divitiacus) held such a degree of friendship with him (Caesar), no one would think that this had not been caused without his (Divitiacus's) consent."—*si quid accidisset :* a euphemism ; cp. εἴτι πάθοι—*accideret ;* distinguish *contigit, accidit, evenit, obvenit.* Note 13, Chapter XVIII.

[7]*qua ex re—averterentur* : "wherefore, (he said) the result would be that the eyes of all Gaul would be withdrawn from him." *Totius Galliae = omnium Gal orum.* What figure ?

[8]*peteret* : for the mood : H. 521, II., 2 ; A. & G. 325.

[9]*faciat* : note the omission of *ut* after *orat.* H. 499.2 ; A. & G. 331, f. R

[10]*tanti condonet* : "he points out that his (Divitiacus's) influence with him (Caesar) was of such weight, that he (Caesar) would not remit the wrongs done to the state or his (Caesar's) own personal annoyance in return for his (Divitiacus's) good will and in accordance with his prayers."—*tanti.* H. 404, 405 ; A. & G. 215, c ; 252, a.—*condonet,* means originally "to remit some debt (acc.) in consideration for something." Here it means, to remit a merited punishment, not to the guilty person, but reasonably to another, for the benefit of the guilty.

[11]*fratrem adhibet* : "he has his brother as a witness."

[12]*suspiciones* : "grounds for suspicion." Distinguish *suspĭcĭo, suspīcio.*

[13]*agat loquatur* : H. 529.1 ; 529, II. ; A. & G. 334, 342.

CHAPTER XXI.

[1]*hostes—consedisse* : "that the enemy had encamped at the base of the mountain." The Helvetii were now in the valley of the Liger (*Loire*), a short distance north of Bibracte (*Autun*).

[2]*qnalis—misit* : "he sent out scouts to ascertain the character of the hill, and the chance of ascending it on its various sides."—for *esset* : H. 529.1 ; A&G. 334.—*in circuitu* : literally, "in the going round," i. e. "on the other side. Caesar intended to make a flank movement, so that he might get on the other side of the height and occupy the summit above the heads of the enemy.—*cognoscerent* ; for the mood ; H. 497. 1 ; A. & G. 317.—*misit*, scil., *exploratores*.

[3]*facilem esse*, scil., *ascensum*.

[4]*de vigilia* : distinguish this from *tertia vigilia* ; see Note 8, Chapter XII. What were the divisions of the night? Note 8, Chapter XII.

[5]*legatum pro praetore* : " lieutenant, with the power of commander," or as we should say, "lieutenant-general," the *prae-itor*, "the one who goes before," or "*leads*" was properly the "general," and was often used for consul in olden times. The term *praetor* and *proconsul* were used indifferently in the Provinces. Labienus was next to Caesar in command.

[6]*ducibus* : apposition to *his* : "with those (men as) guides."

[7]*auxilii* : H. 347.3 ; A. & G. 216, a. 1.

[8]*itinere* : H. 420. 1. 37 ! A. & G. 258.9.

[9]*quo* : "as" : H. 451.5 ; A. & G. 296, R. 1.

[10]*qui—habebatur* : " who was considered very well versed in military matters" ; for the genitive : H. 399.12 ; A & G. 219, a.

CHAPTER XXII.

[1]*prima luce* : H. 440.2 N. 1 ; A. & G. 193. It was now midsummer, and daybreak would be about 4 a.m.

[2]*summus mons* : distinguish this from *supremus mons* ; distinguish also *imus mons* and *infimus mons*.

[3]*teneretur* : why subjunctive? H. 521, II. 2 ; A. & G. 325, 323.

[4]*passibus* : for ablative : H. 417 ; A. & G. 247. What was the length of a Roman *passus ?* Note 17, Chapter II.

[5]*comperit* : distinguish *comperio*, I find out by inquiry ; *reperio*, I find out by search something *concealed ; invenio*, I come upon a thing suddenly or unexpectedly, without any effort.

[6]*equo admisso* : abl. abs., "with his horse at full speed."

[7]*vellent* : dependant clause in oblique narration : H. 524 ; A. & G. 336.

[8]*Gallicis insignibus* : the devices on their shields and helmets. Here *Gallicus = Helvetiis*.

[9]*dicit—subducit—instruit* : not the force of the presents.

[10]*ut* : give the different uses of *ut*. H. 467 III. ; A. & G. 276, d.

[11]*committeret* : H. 498, I. ; A. & G. 331, a.

[12]*visae essent* : H. 529, II. ; A. & G. 342.

[13]*proelio* : for ablative : II. 414-1 ; A. & G. 243.

[14]*multo—die* : "at length when the day was far advanced" : abl. absolute.

[15]*per exploratores*: distinguish this and *ab exploratoribus.* H. 415, I. I. IV.

[16]*pro viso*: "as (something) seen." Considius, in the dim light of the morning, had supposed the detachment of Labienus on the height a Gallic force.

[17]*intervallo*: for ablative: H. 445·9; A. & G. 200, b.

[18]*millia*: H. 379; A. & G. 25-7.

CHAPTER XXIII.

[1]*postridie: posteri die, cotidie* are locatives merged in a dative; cp in old Latin, *die quinti, die crastini.* Others take *posteri die* as ablative and compare *posteā, anteā.*—*diei* is a pleonasm: for the case, see H. 398-5; A. & G. 214, g.

[2]*quod—supererat*: "because two days in all remained." When does *quod* take the indicative, and when the subjunctive? H. 516; A. & G. 321.—*biduum,* the quantity of the *ī* is accounted for by the fact that *biduum* = *bidivim,* the second *i* is omitted, the first *ĭ* is long by position. With *biduum,* scil., *spatium.*

[3]*quum—oporteret*: "within which it was necessary that he should measure out corn to the army."—*quum* marks the time at the end of wnich the corn had to be given out; and the time is determined by *biduum.*

[4]*amplius—octodecim: millibus* is ablative of measure, not governed by *amplius.* H, 417-2; A. & G. 247 c. For the length of a Roman *passus,* see Note 17, Chapter II. What other word may be used for *octodecim?*

[5]*rei—existimavit*: "he thought it necessary to provide for a supply of corn." What cases may *providere* give? H. 385.1, II.; A. & G. 228.

[6]*Bibracte*: what case? H. 380, II.; A. & G. 258, b.

[7]*decurionis*: "the cavalry of a Roman legion were divided into *10 turmae,* each *turma* numbering generally *30;* each of these *turmae* were divided lnto three *decuriae,* each *decuriae* numbering *10.* The commander of a *decuria* was called *decurio.*

quod—existimarent: for the mood: H. 516, II.; A. & G. 341, d, *eo.* H. 423; A. & G. 250, R.

[9]*pridie*: traces of a locative in *e* are found; as *cotidie, hodie.*

[10]*quod—confiderent*: "because they trusted that they could not be prevented from obtaining a supply of corn." *re*: H. 414.1; A. & G. 243. Conjugate *confidere.* What verbs are semi-deponent?

CHAPTER XXIV.

[1]*id advertit*: the usual construction with *animum advertere* is *ad aliquam rem.* The two accusatives with *advertere, animum* and a pronoun *id, hoc, illud,* though common in Sallust and Caesar is unusual in other classic Latin writers. Cicero used the form *animadvertere* which Caesar also sometimes uses. *Animum* is governed by the verb, and *id,* by the prep. *ad.*

[2]*subducit*: "he leads up close": cp. *subsequor.*

[3]*qui sustineret*: "to keep in check"; for the subjunctive: H. 497-1: A. & G. 317. The battle was fought to the west of Bibracte.

[4]*interim—medio*: "meanwhile, half way up the hill"; *interim*, implying a short duration; *interea*, "meanwhile" signifying a longer period occupied. *triplicem aciem*, a legion in Caesar's time numbered 6,000 men, and consisted of 10 cohorts. Four of these cohorts formed the first line; then three behind the first four; then three behind the first three. Each cohort is supposed to have been separated from the other by an interval equal to the length of the cohort.

[5]*legionum—veteranarum*: for the genitive: H. 396 V.; A. & G. 215. The regular time of service for foot soldiers was twenty years; for cavalrymen, ten. They were then discharged (*emeriti*), or they re-enlisted and served not with the other soldiers, but under their own flag. They were then called *veterani*, *vexillarii*, *subsignani*, or *evocati*.

[6]*ita—collocaret*: "in such a way that he posted above himself on the top of the ridge the two legions which he had very lately enrolled in further Gaul, and all the auxiliary troops."—*supra se*; Caesar was with the four legions; *summo*: H. 440.2, N. 1.2; A. & G. 193—*quas*; see Note 9, Chapter X. Distinguish *auxilium* and *auxilia* in meaning. Here *auxilia* were troops that were not Italian.

[7]*hominibus compleri*: "to be manned."

[8]*interea*: see note 4, above.

[9]*sarcinae*, the individual baggage of a Roman soldier, which consisted of provisions for fifteen days (*cibaria*), utensils (*utensilia*), a saw (*serra*), a basket (*fiscus*), a hook (*falx*), a thong (*lorum*), a chain (*catena*), a pot, and stakes (*valli*), the whole amounting to sixty pounds in weight; *impedimenta*, the general baggage of the legion.

[10]*confertissima acie*: this ablative seems to be adverbial of manner after *successerunt*: "after repulsing our cavalry, and forming their phalanx, they ascended in very close order to our van"; *acie*. H. 419, V; A. & G. 255. *phalange*, any compact body of men went by the name of *phalanx*. The Helvetii probably locked their shields together. The Helvetian was quite distinct from the Macedonian *phalanx*.

CHAPTER XXV.

[1]*suo*, scil., *equo remoto*: this probably means that Caesar and all his staff officers dismounted to encourage the soldiers of the legion. There is no reason, however, to suppose that the cavalry dismounted. Plutarch mentions that Caesar, in sending his horse away, gave orders that it should be brought back for the pursuit, after the enemy were routed.

[2]*aequato—periculo*: "the danger to all being made equal"; abl. abs.: H. 419, III.; A. & G. 255.

[3]*proelium commisit*: "he commenced the battle." cp. *μάχην συνάπτειν* with *proelium committere*.

[4]*ea disjecta*, scil., *phalange*: "since that close band was dislodged." abl. abs. H. 416 III.; A. & G. 255.

[5]*gladiis destrictis*: "after drawing their swords."

[6]*Gallis—impedimento* : "it was a great hindrance to the Gauls in the way of their fighting"; for the two datives : H. 390.1 ; A. & G. 233.1.

[7]*quod—colligatis* : "that, when several of their shields were pierced and pinned together by one blow of the javelins, they were able neither to pull out (the javelin), nor, in consequence of their left hand being hampered in its movement, to fight with sufficient advantage, since the iron point (of the javelin) had been bent (in the shield)." Decline *plus*.

[8]*scutis—colligatis*, for the abl. abs., H. 431 ; A. & G. 255. Distinguish *scutum*,—the oblong shield, about four feet long and two and a-half broad, made of wood pinned together with little plates of iron, and the whole covered with bull's hide, from *clipeus*, a round shield of inferior size, and generally of metal.—*se inflexisset :* H. 517 ; A. & G. 326.—*sinistra*. The shield was carried on the left arm.—*quod poterant*. When does *quod* take indicative and when the subjunctive? H. 516 ; A. & G. 321.

[9]*multi—pugnare* : "so that many, after tossing their arms to and fro, chose to drop their shields and fight unprotected."—*brachio jactato*, *i.e.* in endeavouring to pull out the javelin.—*nudo*, exposed to the missiles of the enemy.

[10]*vulneribus—coeperunt* : "spent with wounds, they began both to retreat, and because the mountain was about a mile distant, to withdraw to it." *Mille*, here a noun depending on *circiter*. H. 178, 379 ; A. & G. 94, e. N ; 257.

[11]*capto—claudebant*: "after the mountain had been reached, and when our men were following close behind, the Boii and Tulingi, who, amounting to nearly fifteen thousand men, closed the enemies' line of march." With *capere montem ;* cp. *portus capere*, IV. 26, 36.—*millibus*. H. 420 ; A. & G. 248.—*agmen claudebant*, *i.e.*, were bringing up the rear.

[12]*novissimis—erant* : "were a defence to the rear"; for the two datives: H. 390 ; A. & G. 233.—*in itinere*, "on the march"; *latere aperto*, "on the unexposed flank";—probably the right side, as the soldiers carried their shields on the left.

[13]*Romani—exciperet* : "the Romans changed their front and advanced in two divisions ; the first and second line in such a way that they opposed (the Helvetii) conquered and dislodged ; the third line (in such a way) that they kept in check (the Boii and Tulingi) coming up."—*Conversa signa*. Distinguish *signa inferre, convertere, efferre, referre, inferre, a signis discedere, collatis signis confligere, signis infestis ire aut incedere*. The idea here is that the first and second line of cohorts stood their ground to oppose the men dislodged (*summotis*) ; the third changed this position so as to meet the enemy who attacked their flank. The cohorts now presented two fronts to the enemy.

CHAPTER XXVI.

[1]*ancipiti—pugnatum* : "in a two-fold engagement long and fiercely the conflict continued."—*anceps*, because the Romans were fighting in both parts. Derive *anceps*.—*pugnatum est*. H. 301 ; A. & G. 146 e.—*possent*, scil., *Helvetii Boii, et Tulingi*.

[2]*alteri—contulerunt* : "some retreated to the mountain as they did in the beginning of the battle ; others fell back in order to the baggage and

their waggons"; *alteri*, the Helvetii; *alteri*, the Boii and Tulingi. Distinguish *alter* and *alius*.

[3]*quum—potuit*: "though the battle lasted from the seventh hour (of the day) to evening, no one was able to see the back of a foe."—*quum*: H. 515, III.; A. & G. 326.—*septima hora*, one o'clock. The day from sunrise to sunset was divided by the Romans into twelve parts of equal length.—*aversum hostem.* Caesar often praises the valour of the enemies of the Romans.

[4]*ad—pugnatum*: "to a late hour of the night, too, the battle continued at the baggage."

[5]*propterea—conjiciebant*: "because they had placed the waggons as a rampart against (the enemy), and (thus) from a vantage ground kept throwing their javelins against our men (who were) coming up."—*propterea quod*, see Note 6, Chapter I. *e—superiore.* The average length of the cast of a javelin was twenty-five yards. It would gain great impetus from even so small an elevation as the height of the carts.

[6]*nonnulli*: distinguish this from *nulli non.* So also distinguish *nonnunquam, nunquam non; nonnusquam, nusquam non.*

[7]*mataras—subjiciebant*: "kept hurling their spears and light javelins from beneath," *i.e.* from underneath and through the spokes of the wheels. *matara* (Livy uses the form *materis*) a Gallic spear, derived from Celtic *medrydd*, "to aim at a mark"; *tragula*, a light javelin thrown by means of a leather thongs.—*quum—esset*: "after fighting a long time"; literally, "when the battle has been fought for a long time"; for subjunctive: H. 521; A. & G. 322.

[8]*potiti sunt*: what cases does *potior* govern? H. 410, V., 3; 420; A. & G. 223, a 249.—*tota nocte*: H. 379.1; A. & G. 256, b.

[9]*nullam—intermisso*: "during no part of the night their march being interrupted"; for accusative: H. 379; A. & G. 256. This must mean the night after the battle.

[10]*triduum morati*: "having delayed for the space of three days"; with *triduum*, scil., *spatium.* The fact that the Romans delayed so long after the battle, shows that it must have cost them dearly.

[11]*ne—juvarent*: "(telling him) not to aid them with corn or with any other thing"; for the subjunctive: H. 523, II.; A. & G. 339. What would the mood be in direct discourse?

[12]*qui—habiturum*: "and if they (*i.e.* Lingones) should aid them (*i.e.* the Helvetii), (he said) that he would regard them in the same light as (he regarded) the Helvetii." The relative refers to *Lingonas*, and is the subject and object (*eos*) of *juvissent*, *i.e. eos* is omitted.—*quo*, scil., *haberet.*

CHAPTER XXVII.

[1]*qui—paruerunt*: "and when these met him on his march and threw themselves at his feet, and addressing him in the manner of suppliants in tears had begged for peace, and when he ordered them to await his arrival in the same place in which they were, they obeyed." Distinguish *eum convenit; ei convenit.*—*qui* refers to ambassadors; *eos*, to the main body

of the Helvetii, by a rather loose construction.—*essent*, why subjunctive? H. 529, II.; A. & G. 342.

[2]*obsides—poposcit*: "he demanded (from them) hostages, arms (and such) fugitive slaves as had fled for protection to him."—*servos qui*=(*tales*) *servos qui*. H. 528.1; A. & G. 341, d.

[3]*dum—conferuntur*: "while these were being looked up and collected." Explain the uses of *dum*. H. 579; A. & G. 276, e. *ea*, neut. pl., referring to *obsides, arma, servi*: H. 445.3, N. 1; 439.2, N.; A. & G. 195, 181, b. *nocte intermissa*, the hostages; arms and slaves were not all collected in one day; a night elapsed, and at the beginning of this night, those six thousand mentioned escaped to avoid surrender. "A night having intervened."

[4]*pagi*: see Note 12, Chapter XII. *Verbigenus*: this canton at home dwelt north of the *pagus Tugurinus*, and occupied the modern district of northern Switzerland.

[5]*perterriti*: explain the gender of this word: H. 438.6; A. & G. 187, d.—*ne*: explain the use of *ut* and *ne*, after verbs of fearing. H. 498, III. N. 1; A. & G. 331, f.

[6]*quod—existimarent*: "because, when the number of those surrendering was so great, they thought that either their flight could be kept secret or altogether would be unnoticed."—*quod—exisitimarent;* for subjunetive: H. 516, II.; A. & G. 341, d.—*in multitudine*: this would be regularly expressed by the abl. absol. of the present part. of *esse*, if such a present part. existed.—*d dititiorum*: according to Caesar *dediticii*, are those who have taken up arms against the Roman people and being vanquished, have surrendered (*se dediderunt*).

CHAPTER XXVIII.

[1]*resciit*: "found this out"; *rescio* is to find out a thing concealed, or a thing contrary to expectation.

[2]*quorum*: the relative precedes the antecedent *his*.

[3]*his—imperavit*: "he ordered these to hunt after them and bring them back, if they wished to be clear before him."—*conquirerent*: H. 498.1; A. & G. 331, a.—*sibi*: "in his sight," *i.e.* in the sight of Caesar. H. 384.4, N. 3; A. & G. 235.—*reductos—habuit*: "he regarded those brought back in the light of enemies"; a euphemistic way for saying that they were all to be put to the sword.

[4]*unde* = *e quibus*.

[5]*reverti*: see Note 11, Chapter VIII.

[6]*domi*: a locative: H. 426.2; A. & G. 258, d. Give other examples of locatives in Latin. Decline *domus*.—*quo*: H. 410; A. & G. 248.—*tolerararent*: H. 502.1; A. &. G. 320, a.—*facerent*: "furnish."—*incenderant*: why indicative?

[7]*quod noluit*: the indicative as indicating the speaker's reason. H. 516; A. & G. 333.

[8]*ne—essent*: "lest on account of the fertility of the land the Germans, who dwell across the Rhine, should cross from their own territory into that

of the Helvetii, and become neighbours to the province of Gaul and to the Allobroges."—*transirent* : H. 497, II. ; A. & G. 317. Caesar here alludes to the great western plain of Switzerland. The Helvetii had been reduced to about one-third of what they were before. There was a large amount of land unoccupied, and it is reasonable to suppose that the Germans settled in Helvetia in great numbers.

[9]*Boios—concessit* : "(Caesar) yielded this request at the instigation of the Aedui, that they (*i.e.* the Aedui) should allow the Boii to settle in their territories, because they (*i.e.* the Boii) were noted for their pre-eminent valour."—*Aeduis petentibus*, abl. abs. H. 419, III. ; A. & G. 255. The phrase *ut—collocarent*, depends on the ablative absolute. *Aeduis—petentibus.—quibus, eis quos — eos.* H. 453 ; A. & G. 180, f.—*postea* : after the rebellion of Vercingetorix, told in Book VII.—*atque* : "as." H. 555.1.2, IV. ; A. & G. 156, a.

CHAPTER XXIX.

[1]*tabulae—sunt* : "lists were found." Distinguish *reperio*, "to find," after search has been made ; *invenio*, to suddenly "come on" a thing without searching for it.

[2]*literis—conféctae* : "written in Greek characters." No Gallic alphabet is known. The Gauls probably learned the mode of writing from the Greeks of Massilia, a colony established by the Phocaeans, B.C. 600. Strabo mentions that the Gallic contracts were made out in Greek.—*quibus in tabulis* ; for the repitition of the relative, see Note 2, Chapter VI. H. 445. 8 ; A. & G. 200, a.

[3]*ratio—est* : "a computation is made"—*qui* interrogative. H. 188, II. ; 1 ; A. & G. 104, a.—*domo—exisset* : H. 412, II., 1 ; A. & G. 324 ; for the latter, see H. 503.1 ; A. & G. 320, a.

[4]*separatim* : "in separate lists."

[5]*quarum—summa* : "the total of all these various heads was."—*capitum Helvetiorum = Helvetorium, by synecdoche.* We still say "head" of cattle. The sum total was 368,000 ; the number bearing arms, 92,000 ; adding the number of those who left for home, 11,000 to the 32,000 of the Boii who were spared, we find that 226,000 of the Helvetii perished in this four months' campaign.

[6]*qui—possent* : H. 503.1 ; A. & G. 320, a.

[7]*censu habito* : "after the enumeration was held" ; abl. abs.

CHAPTER XXX.

[1]*totius—Galliae* : "of almost all the whole of Gaul." By *Gallia*, the land of the *Galli* in a restricted sense is meant.

[2]*gratulatum* : for the construction of the supine in *um* : H. 546 ; A. & G. 302.

[3]*intelligere*, scil., *dixerunt* : for oblique narrative, see H. 523, 524 ; A. & G. 336. "They said that they were well aware, that though he (Caesar) on account of the former injuries done to the Roman people by the Helvetii, had inflicted punishment on the latter in war, this still had hap-

pened no less to the advantage of the land of the Gaul, than to that of the Roman people." *Helvetiorum—Populi* : the former is the subjective, the latter, the objective genitive.

[4]*propterea—haberent* : "because when their affairs were most prosperous, the Helvetii had left their homes with this design, (namely) to carry on war against all Gaul, to become possessed of absolute power, to choose for settlement from a great abundance (of places), such a place as they would consider the most favourable and the most fruitful, and to hold the remaining states in subjection to them."—*eo* explained by the compound clause introduced by *uti*, which is in apposition to it.—*imperio* : what two meanings and what two constructions has *potior*? See Note 8, Chapter XXVII.

[5]*petierunt—liceret* : "they asked that they would be permitted to appoint for a fixed day a meeting of all the Gauls, and to do this with the consent of Caesar."—*sibi* : why would *eis* be wrong?—*totius Galliae* = *omnium Gallorum.*—*voluntate* : they wished to show that there was nothing bad intended in their assembling.

[6]*habere* : H. 523.1, N. ; A. & G. 330, e. What is the usual difference between *consilium* and *concilium ?* See Note 2, Chapter XVIII.

[7]*et—sanxerunt* : "and they agreed among themselves by an oath that no one should divulge (what had been done at the council), except (those) to whom this duty was entrusted by their general consent."—*jurejurando*: decline this word ; *mandatum esset* : pluff. subj. of indirect for fut. pref. of direct discourse : H. 524 ; A. & G. 336.

CHAPTER XXXI.

[1]*ad Caesarem* : "to Caesar."

[2]*reverterunt* : conjugate the verb. See Note 11, Chapter VIII.

[3]*uti—liceret* : "that they would be allowed by themselves to treat with him with reference to the safety of themselves and of all."—*secreto* : derive the word—*liceret* : H. 538.1 (2) ; A. & G. 270, a.

[4]*sese—projecerunt*: "they all in tears threw themselves at the feet of Caesar."—*Caesari* = *Caesaris.*

[5]*non—impetrarent* : "(they said) that they were as earnestly and as desperately anxious for this, (namely), that these things which they said should not be told as they were, that they would obtain these things which they desired."—*id* in apposition to the clause beginning with *ne—enunciarentur*.

[6]*Galliae—duas* : "throughout the whole of Gaul there were two parties" ; here *Gallia* means *Celtica.*

[7]*hi—arcesserentur* : "while they were eagerly striving for supremacy for many years among themselves, it had come to pass that the Germans were invited by the Averni and the Sequani for pay (to aid them against the Aedui)."—*mercede.* H. 422 ; A. & G. 252.—*arcesserentur* : H. 498, II., IV., 2, and 524 ; A. & G. 332, e, and 336. The form is *arcesso*, not *arcerso*. *Ar* = *ad*, as in *arvena* = *advena ; arvocatus* = *advocatus ;* and as we have *capesso* from *capio*, so we have *cesso* from root *ci-ere* or *cie-re.*

[8]*horum—plures* : "at first about fifteen thousand of them had crossed the Rhine. After these savage and barbarous men had grown fond of the lands, and manner of living, and abundance of the Gauls, a greater number had been brought over." Decline *millia.—transisse* : what prepositions added to intransitive verbs of motion render these verbs transitive? —*copias* : is this form usually used in the sense here given ?—*adamassent*: note the intensive force of *ad.*

[9]*cum—amisisse*: "with these the Aedui and their dependants repeatedly had engaged in battle ; being repulsed they had met with great loss ; they had lost all their nobles, all their senators, all their cavalry."—*clientes* : dependants in the tributary states ; root, *clu*, to hear, hence "to obey" ; cp. *audire* in phrase *dicto audire.—calamitatem* : perhaps from *cad* "to fall" ; *calamitas* = *cadamitas.*

[10]*quibus—potuissent* : "by these battles and losses their power had been broken, though they held formerly both by their own valour and by the kind and friendly relations with the Roman people the greatest power in Gaul" ; *fractos*, scil., *eos esse.—hospites*, referring to the fact that friendship had existed between the Romans and Aedui as nations.

[11]*et—repetituros* : "and by an oath he binds people of the state that they would not demand the hostages they had given" ; *sese*, referring to *cives*, implied in *civitatem.—quo minus—sub.*, "from being under." H. 497, II., 2 ; A. & G. 317, b. In cases like the present, *quo minus* is more polite than *quin.*

[12]*unum—daret* : "that he was the only one of the whole state of the Aedui, who could not be influenced to take the oath or to give his children as hostages" ; *potuerit*, in direct discourse the subjunctive would be used. H. 503, II. 1 ; A. & G. 320.6.—*ut juraret.* H. 498, II. ; A. & G. 331, e.—*Romam.* H. 380, II. ; A. & G. 268, b.—*postulatum*, used as a law term, "to claim," as a legal right.

[13]*Sed—accidisse* : "but a worse fate had befallen the Sequani, than the conquered Aedui." *Ariovistus*, derived from *aar*, "an eagle," and *vistus* a Latinized form of *first=horst*, "a nest" ; the word then means *eyry.*

[14]*paucis—ante* : expresses this in various forms.

[15]*futurum—pellerentur* : "the result would be within a few years, that all would be driven out of the land of Gaul" ; the subject is the clause beginning with *uti.—paucis annis* : express this in another way. H. 429 ; A. & G. 256.

[16]*neque—comparandam* : Caesar means that Gaul was superior to Germany, both in fertility and in culture ; "the soil of Gaul was too good to be compared with that of Germany."

[17]*ut semel*: "when once for all." Distinguish *simul*, "once," "at once," and "*semel*," which brings out the idea of completeness. *Magetobria*, from *maith*, Celtic for Latin *magnus*, Greek *μεγας ;* and *brig* or *big*, "a fell." It is not known where this place was.—*exempla cruciatusque ;* hendiadys.

[18]*hominum* : distinguish in meaning, *homo* and *vir ; iratus, iracundus.*

[19]*nisi—experiantur* : "unless, indeed, they could get some help from Caesar and the Roman people, all the Gauls would have to do, what the Helvetii had done, (namely), to leave home, to seek out another place of

abode, another habitation, apart from the Germans, to meet and endure whatever fortune might befall them."—*auxilii.* H. 397.3 ; A. & G. 216, a 3.—*idem*, subject of *faciendum esse* explained by the *ut* clause. H. 501, III. ; A. & G. 332, f.

[20]*haec—sumat*: "if these things were told Ariovistus, he (Divitiacus) had no doubt but that he (Ariovistus) would inflict the severest punishment on all the hostages who were in his hands."—*dubitare*, scil., *se*. Distinguish *poenas dare*, *poenas sumere*.

[21]*vel—victoria*: described in Chapters XXIV-XXVII.

CHAPTER XXXII.

[1]*magno—fletu*: H. 419, II. ; A. & G. 248, R.

[2]*animadvertit*: see Note , Chapter XXIV.—*unos*, "alone."—*facerent.* H. 524 ; A. & G. 336.

[3]*sed—intueri*: "but with sullen faces, with heads bowed down, they gazed on the ground." Distinguish *tristis*, "of sad countenance" ; *maestus*, "sad at heart."

[4]*respondere*: H. 516.1 ; A. & G. 275.

[5]*cum—posset*: "when he repeatedly asked them and was not able to extort any reply at all."—*quareret.* H. 521, II. 2 ; A. & G. 325.

[6]*hoc—queri*: "on this account the lot of the Sequani was more wretched and sadder compared with (the lot) of the others, because not even alone in secret did they dare to lament."—*hoc*, abl. of difference and of cause.—*prae*, scil., *fortuna*.

[7]*propterea—daretur*: "because to the others the opportunity of escape at any rate was afforded."—*reliquis*, scil., *Gallis*.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

[1]*his—cognitis*: ablative absolute.

[2]*et—putaret*: "and next to these things (which he had heard), many considerations influenced him why he should conclude that this matter ought to be considered and undertaken by him.—*putaret.* H. 503.1 ; A. & G. 320, a.

[3]*quod—videbat*: the indicative as giving Caesar's own reason.

[4]*quod—arbitrabatur*: "while the empire of the Roman people was so great, he thought it the basest thing to himself and the state." The preposition *in* is often used as a substitue for the ablative absolute as the participle of *sum* does not exist.

[5]*paulatim—videbat*: "moreover for the Germans to become accustomed to cross the Rhine, and for a great number of them to come into Gaul, he saw was fraught with danger to the Roman people." The first two clauses are subjects of *esse* understood.

[6]*sibi—temperaturos*: give the different meanings and constructions of *temperor.*—*ante*, referring to the events of 101 B.C. and 102 B.C.

[7]*praesertim—divideret*: "especially since only the Rhine separated the Sequani from our province."—*divideret.* H. 517 ; A. & G. 326.

[8]*ipse—sumerat*: "moreover Ariovistus had put on such airs, and assumed so proud a bearing. —*ferendus non ;* "unbearable"

PROPER NAMES.

ABBREVIATIONS.

adj. = adjective; f. = fem.; m. = masc.; N. = noun; n. = neuter; pl. = plural; sing. = singular.

A.

A = *Aulus, i;* N. m.; a Roman *praenomen.*

Aeduus, *a, um;* adj.; an Aeduan. The Aedui were a powerful nation of Gaul. Their confederacy embraced all the tract of country between the *Allier*, the middle *Loire* and the *Saône*, and extended a little below this river to the south. Their capital was *Bibracte.* When Caesar came into Gaul he found the *Aedui* had been overcome by their rivals, the *Arverni* and the *Sequani*, who had called in the aid of Ariovistus, a German prince. Caesar espoused the cause of the Aedui, and restored them to their former place of power.

Allŏbrŏges, *um;* N. pl. m.; the *Allobroges*, a people of Gaul between the Isara (*Isere*) and the Rhodanus (*Rhone*) in the country occupied by *Dauphine, Savoy*, and *Piedmont.* Their chief city was Vienna (*Vienne*), about thirteen miles below Lugdunum (*Lyons*). The name means "highlanders," from *al*, "high; *broga*, "land."

Alpes, *ium;* N. pl. f.; the *Alps* derive their name from the Celtic *alp*, meaning "lofty." Their length is about 600 English miles. The followiug are the divisions generally given to this chain: *Alpes Maritimae*, from Nice to Mt. Viso; *Alpes Cottiae*, from Mt. Viso to Mt. Cenis; *Alpes Graiae*, from Mt. Iseran to Little St. Bernard; *Alpes Peninae*, from the great St. Bernard to the sources of the Rhine and Rhone; *Alpes Rhaeticae*, from the St Gothard to Mt. Brenner in the Tyrol; *Alpes Noricae*, from Mt. Brenner to the head of the river Plavis; *Alpes Carnicae* vel *Juliae*, extending to the confines of Illyricum.

Ambarri, *orum;* N. pl. m.; a people of Gallia Celtica, situated between the Aedui and the Allobroges, along either bank of the Arar or *Saône.*

Aquileia, *ae;* N. f.: a celebrated city in Northern Italy in the territory of Venetia between the Alsa and Natiso and about seven miles from the sea.

Aquitania, *ae;* N. f.: a district of Gaul between the Garumna (*Garonne*) and the Pyrenees. According to Strabo, the Aquitani differed from the Gauls both in physical features and in language. They resembled the Iberians.

Ariovistus, *i;* N. m.: a king of the Germans, who invaded Gaul, conquered the greater portion of the kingdom and subjected the inhabitants to the most cruel and oppressive treatment. Caesar marched against him and defeated him in battle. He died of wounds or through chagrin at his defeat. His name is probably from the German *Heer*, an army; *Fürst*, a leader.

Arverni, *orum;* N. pl.: a people of Central Gaul, who dwelt in the district now called *Auvergne.*

Aulus, *i;* N. m.: a Roman *praenomen.*

Averni, *orum;* N. pl: a powerful tribe of Gaul, whose territories lay between the sources of the *Allier* and *Dordogne*, branches of the *Loire* and *Garonne.* The district is now *Auvergne.* The name is from *ar* or *al*, "high;" and *verann* (*fearann*) "country" or "region."

B.

Belgae, *arum;* N. m. pl.: a people of Ancient Gaul, separated from the Celtae in the time of Caesar by the Rivers Matrona (*Marne*) and Sequana (*Seine*).

Bibracte, *is;* N. m. pl.: a large town of the Aedui in Gaul on the *Arroux*, one of the tributaries of the *Loire.* It was afterwards called Augustodunum, which still remains in the modern *Autun.*

Boii, *orum ;* N m. pl. : a people of Celtic Gaul, who dwelt on the waters of the *Sollac.* From Gaul they passed into Germany and settled in the present Bohemia, a corruption of *Boierheim*, i.e., the residence of the Boii. They afterwards went to *Bavaria*, a corruption of *Boaria*. Their names mean "the terrible ones;" from Celtic *bo*, "fear."

C.

C = Caius, *i ;* N. m. : a Roman *praenomen.*

Cassius, *L. ;* N. m. : Lucius Cassius was consul 107 B. C. In that year a coalition was formed of the Cimbri and Teutones. After devastating Gaul, they united with the Helvetii and resolved to attack the Roman *Provincia* at several points. The Helvetian tribe *Tigurini*, under Divico, attacked the territory of the Allobroges by the bridge of Geneva and the fords of the Rhone. The other Helvetii moved south. The Romans divided their forces. Cassius, the consul, hastened to Geneva, while his *legatus*, Scaurus, moved against the combined horde of Cimbri and Teutones. Both commanders were unfortunate. Cassius and his army were cut to pieces on the borders of Lake Lemannus (*Geneva*) while Scaurus was defeated and taken prisoner.

Cassiānus, *a, um ;* adj. : of or belonging to Cassius.

Castĭcus, *i ;* N. m. : a chief of the Sequani, on whom Orgetorix prevailed to seize the supreme power in his native State.

Cătămantoloedis, *is ;* N. m. : the father of Casticus.

Caturĭges, *um ;* N. m. pl. : a Gallic nation dwelling among the Cottian Alps. Their capital was Caturiges, traces of which are still to be found at *Chourges*, between *Gap* and *Embrun* in the department of *des Hautes-Alpes.*

Celtae, *arum ;* N. m. pl. : one of the tribes that inhabited Ancient Gaul. The word is derived either from *ceilt* or *ceiltach*, "an inhabitant of the forest," or from the root *cel*, "high;" cp. *celsus, columna*, hence *Celtae* means "highlanders."

Centrones, *um;* N. pl. m. : a people of Gaul who dwelt among the Alpes Graiae. They were defeated by Caesar in several battles. Their chief town was Forum Claudii Centronum (now *Centron*).

Cimbri, *orum ;* N. pl. m.. a people of Central Europe who invaded the Roman empire in the time of Marius. They were a branch of the Celtic tribe. They are supposed to have had their origin in the Cimbric Chersonese (*Jutland*).

Considius, *i ;* N. m. : Publius Considius was an officer in Caesar's army. He was employed in the war against the Helvetii.

Crassus, *i ;* N. m. : M. Licinius Crassus, surnamed *Dives*, was a member of the first triumvirate. He was noted for his enormous wealth. At *Carrhae* he fell in battle against the Parthians.

D.

Dĭvĭco, *onis ;* N. m. : an influential noble among the Helvetii. He was the leader of the embassy sent to Caesar by the Helvetii after their defeat.

Dĭvĭtĭăcus, *i ;* N. m. : a leading nobleman of the Aedui, who possessed great influence with Caesar in consequence of his fidelity and attachment to the Romans.

Dumnorix, *igis;* N. m. : a powerful and ambitious chieftain of the Aedui, and brother of Divitiacus. He was disaffected towards Caesar and the Romans, and when the former was on the point of setting out to Britain, and had ordered Dumnorix to accompany him, the Aeduan on a sudden marched away with his cavalry. He was overtaken and slain.

G.

Gabinius, *i ;* N. m. : *Aulus Gabinius* was tribune of the Commons 69 B.C., and passed the *lex Gabinia*, giving Pompey charge of the fleet.

Galli, *orum* ; N. m. pl. : the inhabitants of *Gallia ;* the Gauls.

Gallia, *ae ;* N. f. : *Gaul*, corresponding to France and the northern Italian provinces of Piedmont, Venetia, and Lombardy. Gaul was divided in *Gallia Transalpina*, or *Ulterior*, or Gaul beyond the Alps, comprising nearly all France ; and *Gallia Cisalpina*, or *Citerior*, or Gaul, this side of the Alps, i.e., Northern Italy.

Garumna, *ae* ; N. f. : now the *Garonne*, a river of Gaul. It runs in the Pyrenees (*montes Pyrennaei*) and empties into the Bay of Biscay (*Oceanus Cantabricus*). According to Caesar, the Garumna separated Aquitaina from Gallia Celtica.

Genāva, *ae*; N. f. : a city of the Allobroges, at the western extremity of Lake Lemmanus (*Geneva*) on the south bank of the river Rhodanus (*Rhone*).

Germania, *ae*, N. f. : a district of Central Europe inhabited by the Germans. The word is probably from either (1) *wer*, "war" the (Romans softening the *w* to *g*) and *mann*, "a mann," so the Germani means "warriors," or (2) from the Celtic *gerr*, "war," and *mann*, "a man."

Graecus, *a*, *um*; adj. : *Grecian*, a name given to an inhabitant of Greece, a country of Southern Europe.

Graiŏcēli, *orum*; N. pl. m. : a tribe of Gaul dwelling near the Alps.

H.

Harūdés, *um*; N. pl. m. : a German tribe in the vicinity of the Marcomanni, between the Rhine nd the head waters of the river Danube. This district was in the vicinity of the present cities of *Rothweil* and *Fursternberg*.

Helvetii, *ōrum*; N. pl. m. : a nation of Gaul conquered by Caesar. It is generally supposed that the Helvetia corresponded to modern *Switzerland*, but the boundaries of the ancient province were of less extent than the modern Switzerland, being bounded on the north by the Rhenus and Lake Brigantinus (*Constance*); on the south by the Rhodanus and Lake Lemannus (*Geneva*), and on the west by Mt. Jura.

Hispānĭa, *ae*; N. f. : *Spain*. The name is derived from a corrupt form of ἑσπερία, "the western land."

I.

Italia, *ae* ; N. f. : Italy ; a country of Southern Europe.

J.

Jura, *ae* ; N. f. : a range of mountains extending from the Rhodanus (*Rhone*) to the Rhenus (*Rhine*) and separating the territory of the Helvetii from that of the Sequani. The word is from the Celtic, *Jou-ray*, or *thê dominion of God or Juppiter*.

L.

L=Lucius : Lucius a Roman *praenomen*.

Lăbĭēnus, *i*; N. m. : *Titus Labienus* was one of Caesar's lieutenants in the Gallic wars. In the beginning of the civil wars he left Caesar for Pompey. He escaped at Pharsalia, but fell at Munda.

Latobrĭges, *um*; or **Latobrĭgi**, *orum* ; N. m. pl. : a people of Belgic Gaul. They extended along the Banks of the Rhine, about ninety miles west of Lake Brigantinus (*Constance*).

Lemannns, *i*; N. m. : now Lake of *Geneva*, separating the territory of the Helvetii from that of Gaul. It is almost 45 miles long by 11 wide.

Lingŏnes, *um*; N. m. pl. : a people of Gaul, whose territories included Vosgesus (*Vosges*), and, consequently, the source of the Mosa (*Meuse*) and Matrona (*Marne*). They had a town named also *Lingones* (now *Langres*) and the territory corresponded to the modern department of *de la Haute-Marne*.

Liscus, *i*; N. m. : *Liscus* was chief magistrate or vergobret of the Aedui, who gave to Caesar information of the conduct and designs of Dumnorix.

M.

M=Marcus : a Roman *praenomen*.

Messāla, *ae*; N. m. : *Marcus Valerius Messala* was consul along with Marcus Piso B. C. 61.

Matrŏna, *ae* ; N. f. : a river of Gaul, now the *Marne*, which formed part of the old boundary between *Gallia Belgica* and *Gallia Celtica*.

N.

Naměĭus, *i*; N. m.: a Chieftain of the Helvetii, sent along with Verudoctius at the head of an embassy to Caesar.

Nŏricum, *i*; N. n.: a province of the Roman emplre, bounded on the north by the Danube, on the west by Vind licia and Rhaetia, on the east by Pannonia, and on the south by Illyricum and Gallia Cisalpina. The chief town was Noreia, the capital of the Norica or Norici, which was in days of Caesar besieged by the Boii.

Noreia, *ae*; N. f.: the capital of Noricum.

O.

Ocĕănus, *i*; N. m.: the Atlantic *Ocean.*

Ocĕlum, *i*; N. n.: a city among the Cottian Alps; now *Usseau* in *Piedmont.*

Orgetorix, *igis*; N. m.: a nobleman among the Helvetii, ranking first, according to Caesar, in birth and riches. Full of ambition, he formed a conspiracy among the nobles and prevailed on his people to seek a country other than their native land. He was chosen to carry out the plans o. the conspirators. His conduct fell under suspicion and he was put on trial. By aid of his retainers he managed to rescue himself, but shortly afterwards died, as was suspected, by his own hand.

P.

P = Publius. a Roman *praenomen.*

Piso, *ōnis*: N. m.: *Lucius Piso*, consul 61 B. C., with M. Messala.

Piso, *ōnis*; N. m.: *Lucius Piso* was consul 112 B. C. Five years after he served ās lieutenant under the consul Cassius, but was slain, together with him, by the Tugurini. He was ancestor of L. Piso, Caesar's father-in-law.

Pyrennaei, *scil montes*: the *Pyrenees*, a range of mountains separat ng Gaul from Spain. The derivation of the word is from the Celtic *pyren* or *pyrn*, "a high mountain." From this root may be derived *Brenner* in the Tyrol; *Pyern*, in Austria; *Fernor*, in the Tyrol.

R.

Raurăci, *ōrum*; N. m.: a Gallic tribe above the Helvetii and between the Sequani and the Rhine. Their chief town was Rauracum, afterwards called Augusta Rauraconum, and now *Augst*, a small village near *Basle.*

Rhenus, *i*; N. m.: the *Rhine*, rising in the Leopontine Alps, a little above *Mt. St. Gothard*, in the country of the *Girsons.* It passes through Lake Brigantinus (*Constance*), afterwards through Lake Acronius (*Tell*), nearly west to Basilia (*Balse*). At this point it flows northerly, receiving various tributary streams, till it enters the North Sea. The derivation is from the Aryan root *sru*, "to flow."

Rhŏdănus, *i*; N. m.: the *Rhone*, a river rising in the Leopontine Alps not more than two leagues from the sources of the Rhine. It pours throu h Lake Lemannus (*Geneva*), and flows in a swift currant to the Sinus Gallicus (*Gulf of Lyons*). The word is derived also from the Aryan *sru*, "to flow."

Rōmānus, *a um*: *Roman.*

S.

Santŏni, *orum*; or **Santŏnes**, *um*; N. m. pl.: a people of Gallia Celtica, whose territory lay betwee the Pictones on the north and the Garumna on the south. Their chief town was Mediolanum, called Santones, now *Saintes.*

Segūīsāni, *orum*; N. m. pl.: a people of Gallia Celtica to the south of the Aedui and in whose territory lay the city of Lugdunum (*Lyons*). The chief town of their tribe was Forum Segusianorum (now *Feurs*).

Sequăna, *ae*; N. f.: a river of Gaul, rising in the extreme northern part of the territory of the Aedui and falling into the Oceanus Britannicus (*English Channel*).

Sequănus, *a, um*; adj.: a *Sequanian*, The Sequani were a people of Gallia Celtica. They called in the aid of Ariovistus to aid them against the Aedui. After the defeat of their German allies, they severely felt the power of the Aedui. Caesar, however, restored them to their former power. Their chief town was Vesontio (now *Besançon*).

Sulla, *ae;* N. m. : Lucius Cornelius Sulla, a celebrated Roman. He served as quaestor to Marcus in Africa and afterwards was the great political opponent of his old commander. After gaining the highest offices of the State, he gave up the dictatorship, and died B.C. 79.

T.

Teutŏnes, *um;* N. m. pl. : a name given to a branch of the great Germanic family. Along with the Cimbri they devastated Northern Italy and Gaul from 113 to 102 B.C.

Tigŭrinus, *a, um;* adj. : a canton of the Helvetii, near Lake *Zürich.*

Tŏlŏsātĭes, *um;* N. pl. : a people of Aquitania. Their chief town was *Tolosa* (now *Toulouse*).

Tulingi, *orum;* N. pl. : a German tribe, whose territories lie to the north of the Helvetii. The modern *Stuhlingen* marks the site of the ancient capital.

Verŭdoctĭus, *i;* N. m. ; a chief of the Helvetii, sent along with Nameius, at the head of an embassy to Caesar. Their object was to request permission to march through the Roman province.

Vŏcontĭi, *ōrum;* N. m. pl. : a tribe of Southern Gaul, lying to the east of the Rhone. Their chief town was Dea (now *Die*).

ABBREVIATIONS.

a. *or* act.	active.
abl.	ablative.
acc.	accusative.
adj.	adjective.
adv.	adverb.
comm. gen.	common gender.
comp.	comparative degree.
conj.	conjunction.
cp.	compare.
dat.	dative.
def. defect.	defective.
dem. demonstr.	demonstrative.
dep.	deponent.
dissyll.	dissyllable.
etym.	etymology.
f.	feminine.
fr.	from.
freq.	frequentative.
fut.	future.
gen.	genitive.
Gr.	Greek.
imperf.	imperfect.
ind. *or* indic.	indicative.
indecl.	indeclinable.
indef.	indefinite.
inf. *or* infin.	infinitive.
interj.	interjection.
interrog.	interrogative.
irr. *or* irreg..	irregular.
m.	masculine.
n. *or* neut.	neuter.
nom.	nominative.
num.	numeral.
obsol.	obsolete.
ord.	ordinal.
P. *or* part.	participle.
pass.	passive.
perf.	perfect.
pers.	person, personal.
pluperf.	pluperfect.
plur.	plural.
pos.	positive degree.
poss.	possessive.
prep.	preposition.
pres.	present.
prob.	probably.
pron.	pronoun.
rel.	relative.
Sans.	Sanscrit.
semi-dep.	semi-deponent.
sing.	singular.
subj.	subjunctive.
sup.	superlative ; supine.
v. a.	verb active.
v. dep.	verb deponent.
v. n.	verb neuter.
voc.	vocative.
=	equal to.

Where the etymology is not given, the word is of very uncertain or unknown origin.

VOCABULARY.

A.

ā ; see ab.

ab (ā), prep. gov. abl. : *From, away from. On the side of ; in the direction of. Of* or *from*, a person to whom a request, *etc.*, is made. Of the agent : *By* [akin to Gr. ἀπ-ό].

ab-do, d di, dĭtum, dĕre, 3. v. a. [ăb, "away"; do, "to put"] ("To put away *or* remove) *To hide, conceal.* With personal pron. in reflective force: *To hide*, or *conceal, one's self* by withdrawing.

ab-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcĕre, 3. v. a. [ăb, "away": dūco, "to lead"] *To lead aw·y.*

abs-ens, entis, Pa [abs-um, "to be absent"] *Absent.*

abs-tĭnĕo, tĭnŭi, tentum, tĭnēre, 2. v. n. [for abs-tĕnĕo; for abs. (=ab), "from"; tĕnĕo, "to hold"] *To refrain, abstain.*

ab-sum, fŭi, esse, v. n [ăb, "away"; sum, "to be"]. *To be away ; to be absent* or *distant. To be wanting.* With Dat. of person: *To be wanting* to a person; *i.e. to be of no aid*, or *service*, to one.

ac ; see atque.

ac-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdĕre [for ad-cēdo; fr. ad, "to"; cēdo, "to go"]. *To go to* or *up to ; to draw near, approach. To be added.*

acceptus, a, um; P. perf. pass. of accipio. With Dat.: *Agreĕable*, or *acceptable, to.*

ac-cĭdo, cĭdi, no sup., cĭdĕre, 3. v. n. [for ad-cădo; fr. ăd, "upon"; cădo, "to fall"]. *To fall out, happen, come to pass.*

ac-cĭpĭo, cēpi, ceptum, cĭpĕre, 3. v. a. [for ad-căpĭo; fr. ăd, "to"; căpĭo, "to take"] *To receive.*

ac-curro, curri *and* cŭcurri, cursum, currĕre, 3. v. n. [for ad-curro; fr. ăd, "to"; curro, "to run"] With ad: *To run to* or *up to ; to hasten up to.*

ac-cūs-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [for ad-caus-o; fr. ad, "to"; caus-a, "a judicial process"] *To accuse, arraign, bring to trial. To complain of, to chide, blame, reproach.*

ă-cies, ĭēi, f. [AC, root of ăc-ŭo, "to sharpen"] Of the eyes: *Keen glance*, or *look ; keenness.* Military term: *Order*, or *line, of battle.*

ācr-ĭter, adv. [ācer, acr-is, "sharp"] *Sharply, vigorously.*

ăd, prep. gov. acc., *To, towards. Up to. At, by, near, to. To the number of. For, for the purpose of, in order to.*

ăd-aequo, aequāvi, aequātum, aequāre, 1. v. a. [ăd, "to"; aequo, "to make equal"]. *To bring to an equality.*

ăd-ămo, ămāvi, ămātum, ămāre, 1. v. a. [ăd. to denote "commencement"; ămo, "to love"] *To begin to love, to conceive an affection for.*

ad-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcĕre, 3. v. a. [ăd, "to"; dūco, "to lead"] *To lead to* or *up, to bring up.—To prompt, move, induce.*

ăd-ĕquĭto, ĕquĭtāvi, ĕquĭtātum, ăquĭtāre, 1. v. a. [ad, "to"; equito "to ride"] With *ad : To ride to* or *towards ; to ride up.*

ad-hĭbĕo, hĭbŭi, hĭbĭtum, hĭbēre, 2. v. a. [for ăd-hăbĕo; fr. ad, "at"; hăbĕo, "to have"] *To summon, send for.*

ădĭ-tus, tūs, m. [ădĕo, "to go to," through root ADI]. *Means of approach, access.*

ad-mīror, mĭrātus sum, mīrāri, 1. v. dep. [ad, "without force"; mīror, "to wonder"; root MI, "to wonder," Eng. *smile*]. *To wonder* or *be astonished*

ad-mitto, mīsi, missum, mittĕre, 3. v. a. [ad, "to"; mitto, "to allow to go"] Of a horse as Object: *To give the reins to.*

ădŏlesc-ens, entis, comm. gen. [P. pres. of ădŏlesc-o, "to grow up"; as Subst]. *A youth.*

ădŏlescent-ĭa, ĭae, f. [ădŏlescens, ădŏlescent-is] *Youth.*

ăd-ŏrĭor, ortus, sum, ŏrīri, 4. dep. [ăd, "against"; ŏrĭor, "to rise"] *To attack, assault, assail.*

adscī-sco, vi, tum, scĕre, 3. v. a. inch. [adscī-o "to take to one's self knowingly; to admit"] *To take to one's self; to unite, join.*

ad-sum, fŭi, esse, v. n. [ăd, "at"; sum, "to be"] *To be present ; to be at hand.*

adven-tus, tūs, m. [advĕnio, "to come to"] *Arrival.*

adversus, sa, sum, adj. [for advert-sus; fr. advert-o, "to turn towards"] *Unfavourable, unsuccessful.*

adverto, verti, versum, vertĕre, 3. v. a. [ăd, "towards"; verto, to turn"] *To observe, recognize, perceive*, by directing the mind towards an object.

aedĭfĭc-ĭum, ĭi, n. [aedĭfĭc-o, "to build"; aedes, "a house"; originally, "a hearth"; root AED, "to burn": cp. αἴθω, and *facio*, "to make"] *A building* of any kind.

aeger, gra, grum, adj. *Sick.*

aegre, adv. *With difficulty, scarcely.*

aequo, āre. āvi, ātum [aequus], v. act. *To make equal.*

aequus, a, um, adj. *Equal, just, fair.*

aestas, tātis, n. f. *Summer* [root AED, "to burn"].

aestĭmo, āre, āvi, ātum, v. act. *To estimate. value.*

aestus, us, n. m. *Heat.*

affĕro, ferre, attŭli, allātum, v. act. *To bring* [ad, fero].

affĭcĭo, ficĕre, fēci, fectum, v. act. *To affect, treat.*

ăger, agri, n. m. *County, district* [ag, "to drive"; cp. ἀγρός; hence, where cattle are driven].

agger, ĭris, [ad, gero], n. m. *A pile, mound.*

aggrĕdĭor, grĕdi, gressus, sum, v. 3. [ad, gradior, 'to march"] *To go against.*

agmen, mĭnis, n. m. [ag "to drive or lead"] *An army on the march.*

ăgo, agĕre, ēgi, actum, v. act. *To do, drive, move.*

ălăcer, cris, cre, adj. *Active, eager.*

ălăcrĭtas, tātis, n. f. *Eagerness.*

ălĭăs, adv. *Elsewhere ;* alias . . . alias, *at one time* . . . *at another.*

ălĭēno, ā e, āvi, ātum, v. act. *To estrange.*

ălĭēnus, a, um, adj. [alius] *Belonging to another.*

ăliquam-dĭu, adv. [aliquam (adv.), "in some degree"; dĭu, "for a long time"] *For some long*, or *considerable, time.*

ălĭ-quis, quid (Gen. : ălĭcūjus ; Dat. : ălĭcui ; Fem. Sing. and Neut. Plur. not used), indef, pron. subst (ălĭ-us; quis] *Some one, somebody ; something.*

ălĭus, ĭa, ĭud (Gen. : ălĭus ; Dat. : ălĭ), adj. : *Another, other*, of many. As Subst. : (a) Sing, : **ăl-ĭus**, ălĭus, m. *Another person, another.* Plur. : ălĭi, ōrum, m. *Other persons, others ;* alius. . . alius, *oné* . . . *another.*

ăl-o, ŭi, ĭtum *and* tum, ĕre, 3. v. a. ; *To nourish, maintain, foster, cherish* [akin to Gr. ἄλ-θω, "to make to grow"]

al-ter, tĕra, tĕrum (Gen. : altĕrĭus ; Dat. : altĕri), adj. : *The other* of two: alter . . . alter, *the one* . . . *the other.*

alt-ĭtŭdo, ĭtūdĭnis, f. [alt-us, "high"] "The quality of the *altus*" ; hence : *Height.*

al-tus, ta, tum, adj. [a-lo, "to nourish"] *High, lofty.*

āment-ĭa, ĭae. f. [āmens, ament-is, "foolish"] *Folly, infatuation.*

ămīc-ĭtĭa, ĭtĭae, f. [ămīc-us, "a friend"] *Friendship. A league of amity, alliance* between nations.

ăm-īcus. īca, īcum, adj. [am-o, "to love"] *Loving, friendly, kind.* As Subst. : **ămīcus**, i, m. *A friend.*

ā-mitto, mīsi, missum, mittĕre, 3. v. a. [ā, "from"; mitto, "to let go"] *To lose.*

ăm-or, ōris, m. [ăm-o, "to love"] *Love.*

amplĭus, comp. adv. [adverbial neut. of amplior, "more extensive"; see amplus] *More, further.*

am-pl-us, a, um, adj. [am (=ambi), "around"; pl-ĕo, "to fill"] *Ample, extensive. Noble, distinguished, illustrious.*

an, conj. [prob. a primitive word] Introducing the second half of a disjunctive sentence : *Or :* an . . . an, whether . . . *or ;* see, also, ne.

an-ceps, cĭpĭt-is, adj. [for an-căpit-s ; fr. an (=ambi), "around"; căput. căpit-is, "a head" *Doubtful, uncertain.*

angust-ĭae, iārum, f. plur [angust-us, "narrow"] *Narrowness. A defile, pass.*

angus-tus, ta, tum, adj. [for angor-tus; fr. angor, "compression"] *Narrow, contracted, limited, confined.*

anim-adverto, adverti, adversum, advertĕre, 3. v. a. [animus, "the mind"] *To perceive, observe ; chastise, punish.*

ănĭmus, i, m. *Mind ; courage, spirit, heart.*

an-nus, ni, m. *A year* [akin to Sans. root AM, "to go"; also to Gk. ἔν-νος= ἐν-ιαυτός, "a year"].

ann-ŭus, ŭa, ŭum, adj. [ann-us, "a year"] *Yearly, annual.* In adverbial force : *Annually, year by year.*

ante, adv. *and* prep. Adv *Before, previously.* Prep. gov. acc. : *Before* [akin to Sans. *ati*, "beyond"; Gr. ἀντί, "over against"].

ant-ĕā, adv., [prov. for anteam; fr. ant-e, "before"; eam, acc. sing. fem. of pron. is, "this, that."] *Formerly previously, once.*

ant-īquus, īqua, īquum, adj. [ant-e, "before"] *Former, ancient, old.*

ăper-tus, ta, tum, adj. [ăpĕr-ĭo "to uncover"] *Uncovered, unprotected, exposed.* Of places: *Open, clear.*

appell-o, āvi, ātum, āre [for ad-pell-o; fr. ad, "towards"; pell-o, "to bring"] 1. v. a. *To call.*

ap-pĕto, pĕtīvi *or* pĕtĭi, pĕtītum, pĕtĕre, 3. v. a. [for ad-pĕto; fr. ăd, "to *or* towards; pĕto, "to seek *or* go to"[*To seek* or *strive after; to endeavour, to get* or *obtain.*

Aprī-lis, lis, m. contracted from Apĕrīlis; fr. ăpĕrĭ-o, "to open"] The month of *April;* in which the earth opens itself for fertility. As adj.: *Of April.*

ăp-ud, prep. gov. acc. [prob. obsol. ăp-o, ăp-io, "to lay hold of"] *With, near to. Among.*

arbĭtr-ĭum, ĭi, n. [arbĭter, arbĭtr-i, "one who treats a thing according to his own will; a master," *etc.*] *Will, pleasure, free-will,* etc.

arbĭtr-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [arbĭter, arbĭtr-i, "an umpire"] *To hold as true* in one's mind; *to suppose, deem, consider, regard, think,* etc.

ar-ces-so, sīvi, sītum, sĕre, 3. v. a. [for ar-ced-so; fr. ar. (= ad), "to"; cēd-o, "to go"] *To call, summon. send for.*

ar-ma, mōrum, n. plur. *Arms, weapons* [prob. ἄρω, "to adapt"].

arm-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [arm-a, "arms, equipments," *etc.*] *To furnish with arms* or *weapons; to arm. To equip, fit out, furnish.*

arrŏgan-ter, adv. [for arrogant-ter; fr. arrogans, arrogant-is, "arrogant"] *Arrogantly, presumptuously.*

arrŏgan-tĭa, ĭae. f. [arrŏgans, arrŏgant-is, "arrogant"] *Arrogance, presumption.*

arx, arcis, f. [for arc-s; fr. arc-eo "to enclose"] *A castle, citadel, fortress.*

a-scendo, scendi, scensum, scendĕre, 3. v. n. [for ad-scando; fr. ad. in "augmentative" force; scando, "to mount"] *To mount, ascend.*

ascen-sus, sūs. m. [for ascend-sus; fr. ascend-o] *An ascent.*

ăt, conj. *But* [akin to Sans. *otha*, Gr. ἀτάρ, "but"].

at-que, (contr. **ac**), conj. [for adque; fr. ăd, denoting "addition"; quĕ, "and"] *And also; and*

at-tingo. tĭgi, tactum, tingĕre, 3. v. a. [for ad-tango; fr. ăd, "against"; tango, "to touch"] *To touch on, border upon.*

auctōr-ĭtas, ĭtātis, f. [auctor. "a producer"]. *Weight* of character, *influence, authority.*

auc-tus, ta, tum, adj. [for aug-tus; fr. aug-ĕo, "to increase"] *Great, distinguished.*

audāc-ĭa, ĭae. [audax. audācis, "bold"] *Boldness.*

audācĭus, see audacter.

audacter, adv. [audax, aud-āc-is, "bold"] *Boldly.*

audĕo, ausus sum audēre, 2. v. semidep. *To dare,* or *venture,* to do something.

aud-ĭo, īvi or ĭi, ītum, īre, 4, v. a. *To hear* [akin to αὖς (= οὖς) αὐτός, "an ear"[.

augĕo, auxi, auctum, augēre, 2. v. a. *To increase, augment.*

aut, conj. *Or*:—aut . . . aut, *either . . . or.*

aut-em, conj.: *But, on the other hand. Besides, further, moreover* [akin to αὐτ-άρ].

auxĭl-ĭum, ĭi, n. [prob. fr. obsol. adj. auxĭl-is (=aug-sĭl-is, fr. aug ĕo, "to increase"), "increasing"] *Help, aid, assistance, succor.*

ăvār-ĭtĭa, ĭtĭae, f. [āvār-us, "avaricious"] *Avarice, covetousness.*

ā-verto, verti, versum, vertēre, 3. v. a [a. "away"; verto, "to turn"] *To turn away. To turn aside, divert.*

ăvus, i, m. *A grandfather.*

B.

barbărus, i. m. [barbarus (adj.), "barbaria"] *A barbarian.*

bellĭc-ōsus, ōsa, ōsum, adj. [bellĭc-us, "warlike"] *Very warlike, martial.*

bell-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1, v. n. [bell um, "war"] *To wage war; to war.*

b-ellum, elli, n. [old form dŭ-ellum; fr. dŭo, "two"] *War, warfare.*

bĕnĕfĭc-ĭum, ĭi, n. [for bĕnĕ-făc-ĭum, fr. bene, "well"; făc-ĭo, "to do"] *Kindness, favour, benefit.*

bidu-um, i. n. [bīdŭ-us [for bĭ-dĭ-vus. fr. bĭ (=bis), "twice"; dĭ-es, "a day"] *A space,* or *period, of two days; two days.*

bĭenni-um, i. n. [bĭennĭ-us for bi-ann-ius, fr. bĭ (=bis), "twice"; ann-us, "a year"] *A space* or *period of two years; two years.*

bĭpartīt-o, adv. [bĭpartītus, "divided into two parts"] *In two divisions.*

bŏnĭtas, ātis, f. [bŏn-us, "good"] *The good*, or *superior*, *quality*, of a thing; *goodness*, *excellence*.

bŏnus, a, um, adj.: *Good* in the widest acceptation of the term. *Kind*, *favourable*.

brăchĭum, ĭi. n. *An arm* [akin to βραχίων].

brĕvis, e. adj. In time: *Short*, *brief* [akin to βραχ-ύς].

C.

cădo, cĕcĭdi, cāsum, cădere, 3 v. n.: *To fall*, *fall down.*—*To fall dead*, *die.*

călămĭtas, ātis, f. *Misfortune*, *disaster*, *calamity*.

căpĭo, cēpi, captum, căpĕre, 3 v. a.: *To take* in the widest sense of the term. Of a place: *To reach*, *arrive at*.

captīv-us, i. m. [captīv-us (fr. căpĭo, "to take"), "taken prisoner"] *A prisoner*, *captive*.

căp-ut, ĭtis, n.: *The head*. *A person*, *man*, etc.

carrus, i, m. *A* two-wheeled *cart* for heavy loads.

castel-lum, li, n. dim. [for caster-lum; fr. castrum, cast(e)ri] *A small fort; a castle*, *citadel*, *fortress*, *stronghold.*

castra, ōrum, n. plur. *A camp* or *encampment*, as containing several soldiers' tents or huts [prob. for skad-trum; akin to root SKAD, "to cover"].

cā-sus, sūs, m. [for cad-sus; fr. căd-o, "to fall out, happen"] *Chance*, *accident*.

cătēna, ae, f. *A chain*, *fetter*.

causa, ae, f. *A cause*, *reason*. *A cause*, *case*.

căvĕo cāvi, cautum, căvēre, 2. v. n. *To be on one's guard; take care* or *precaution*

cĕlĕr-ĭtas, ĭtātis, f. [celer. "swift"] *Swiftness*, *speed*, *celerity*.

cĕlĕr-ĭter, adv. [id.] *Swiftly*, *speedily*, *quickly*.

censĕo, ŭi, um, ēre, 2. v. a. Of the senate: *To decree*, *resolve*, *ordain*.

cen-sus, sūs, m. [for cen-sus; fr. cens-ĕo, "to make a return of property" for assessment] *An enumeration*.

centum, num. adj. indecl. *A hundred*.

centŭrĭ-o, ōnis, m. [centŭrĭ-a, "a century" or division of troops in the Roman armies"] *A centurion*.

cer-tus, ta, tum, adj. [fr. CER-, root of cer-no, "to decide"] *Sure*, *certain*. Certiorem facere, (*to make very sure*, i.e.) *o inform*.

cē-tĕri, ētĕrae, ētĕra, adj. plur. (rare in sing.) *The other*, *the rest; the remaining*, *remainder of*. As Subst.: **cētĕri**, ōrum, m. plur. *The rest*.

cĭbārĭ-a, ōrum, adj. [cĭbārĭ-us (cĭbus, "food), "pertaining to food"] *Provisions*, *victuals*, *food*.

cingo, cinxi, cinctum, cingĕre, 3 v. a. Of places as Objects: *To surround*, *encircle*, *inclose*.

circ-ĭter, adv. (circ-us, "a circle"] Of number: *About*, *near*, *nearly*.

circŭĭ-tus, tūs, m. [circŭĕo, "to go around": *A circuit*, *compass*, *circuitous route*.

circum, prep. gov. acc. [prob. adverbial acc. of circus, "a ring"] *Around*, *round about*, *all round*.

circum-do, dĕdi, dătum, dăre, 1 v. a. [circum, "around"; do, "to put"] *To surround*, *inclose*

circum-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcĕre, 3 v. a. [circum, "around"; duco, "to lead"] *To draw around*.

circum-sisto, stĕti, no sup., sistĕre, 3. v. n. [circum, "around"; sisto, "to stand"] *To stand around*.

circum-vĕnĭo, vēni, ventum, vĕnīre, 4. v. a. [circum, "around"; vĕnĭo, "to come"] With accessory notion of hostility: *To surround*, *enclose on all sides*, *beset*.

cĭter, tra, trum, adj. [for cis-ter; fr. cis, "on this side"] *On this side*, *hither*.

cĭtĕrior, us; see cĭter.

cĭt-ra, prep. gov. acc. [cĭter. citr-i, "on this side"] *On this side of*.

citr-o, adv. [id] *Hither;*—only in connection with ultro; *hither and thither*, *to and fro*-

cīv-ĭtas, ĭtātis, f. [civ-is, "a citizen"] *Citizenship*. *A state*, *commonwealth*.

clau-do, si, sum, dĕre, 3. v. a.: *To shut*, *shut up*. *To close*, *end*, *finish*: claudere agmen, (*to close the line of march* i.e.,) *to bring up the rear* [root CLU, "to shut"]

clī-ens, entis, comm gen. [for clu-ens, which is also found; fr. clŭ-ĕo, "to hear"] *A dependant adherent*.

co-ĕmo, ēmi, emptum, ĕmĕre, 3. v. a [co (=cum), in "intensive" force; ĕmo, "to buy"] *To buy up*, *buy*, *purchase*.

coep-ĭo, i, tum, ĕre *and* isse, 3. v. n. *and* a. [contracted fr. co-ăpio; fr. co = cum), in "augmentative" force; ăpĭo, "to lay hold of"] *To begin* to do

cŏ-ercĕo, ercŭi, ercĭtum, ercēre, 2. v. a. [for co-arcĕo; fr. co (=cum), in "intensive" force; arcĕo, "to enclose"] *To restrain*, *hold in check*.

cō-gĭto, gĭtāvi, gĭtātum, gĭtāre, 1. v. a. [contr. fr. co-agito; fr. co (=cum), in "intensive" force; agito, "to put in motion"] *To weigh thoroughly in the mind; to ponder, reflect upon, think.*

co-gnosco, gnōvi, gnĭtum, gnoscĕre, 3. v. a. [co (=cum), in "augmentative" force; gnosco (=nosco), "to become acquainted with"] *To become thoroughly acquainted with, learn, make inquiry about.* In perf. tenses: *To have knowledge of, to know.*

cōgo, cŏēgi, cŏactum, cōgĕre, 3. v. a. [contr. fr, co-ago; fr. co (=cum), "together"; ăgo, "to drive"] *To collect, assemble. To force, compel.*

cŏhors, tis f. *A cohort;* the tenth part of a Roman legion.

cŏ-hortor, hortātus sum, hortāri, 1. v. dep. [co (=cum, in "strengthening" force; hortor, "to exhort"] *To exhort; to encourage, animate.*

col-lĭgo, lĭgāvi, lĭgātum, lĭgāre, 1. v. a. [for con-lĭgo; fr. con (=cum), "together"; lĭgo, "to bind *or* fasten"] *To pin together* by means of something driven through two or more things.

collis, is, m. [COL. "high"] *A hill.*

col-lŏco, lŏcāvi, lŏcātum, lŏcāre, 1. v. a. [for con-lŏco; fr. con (=cum), in "intensive" force; lŏco, "to place"] *To put, place,* or *station* any where. *To place* a women *in marriage;* i. e., *to give* a women *in marriage.*

collŏqŭ-ĭum, ĭi, n. [collŏquor, "to confer with"] *A conferance.*

col-lŏquor, lŏquūtus, sum, lŏqui, 3. v. dep. [for con-lŏquor; fr. con (=cum, "together'; lŏquor, "to talk"] *To talk together* or *with* a person; *to hold a conference, confer with.*

com-būro, bussi, bustum, būrĕre, 3. v. a. [com (=cum), in "intensive" force; BURO (=uro), "to burn"] *To burn up,* to *consume* by fire.

commĕā-tus, tūs, m. [commĕ(a)-o, "to go to and fro"] *Provisions supplies.*

com-mĕmŏro, mĕmŏrāvi, mĕmŏrātum, mĕmŏrā e, 1. v. a. [com. (=cum), in "augmentative" force; mĕmŏra, "to mention" [*To make mention of, recount, relate.*

com-mĕo, mĕāvi, mĕātum, mĕāre, I. v. n. [com (=cum), in "intensive" force; mĕo, "to go"] *To go, come, travel,* etc. *frequently* to a place.

com-mĭnus, adv. [com (=cum), "together"; mănus, "hand"] *Hand to hand, in close fight* or *contest.*

com-mitto, mĭsi, missum, mittĕre, 3. v. a. [com (=cum), "together"; mitto, "to cause to go"] Of battle: *To engage in, commence.* With Dat.: *To trust intrust.* With ut and Subj.: *To give occasion,* or *cause, that; to effect that.*

commŏd-e, adv. [commodus], "convenient"] *Conveniently, suitably, readily.*

com-mŏd-us, a um, adj. [com. (=cum), "with"; mod-us, "a measure"] *Convenient suitable.*

com-mŏn-e-făcio, fēci, factum, facĕre, 3. v, a. [com (=cum), in "augmentative" force; mŏn-ĕo, "to cause to think"; (e) connecting vowel; făcio, "to make"] *To remind forcibly, put in mind, impress.*

com-mŏvĕo, mōvi, mōtum, mŏvēre. 2. v. a. [com (=cum), in "intensive" force; mŏvĕo, "to move"] *To move greatly* or *thoroughly.* Mental y: *To disturb, affect, disquiet. To bring about, force.*

com-mūnĭo, mūnīvi or mūnĭi, mūnītum, mūnīre, 4. v. a. [com (=cum), in "intensive" force; mūnio, "to fortify"] *To fortify strongly* or *on all sides.*

com-mūnis, mūne, adj. [com (=cum), "together"; perhaps, mūnis, "serving"] *Common, general.*

commūtā-tio, tĭōnis, f. [commut-(a)-o, "to change entirely"] *A changing, change, alteration.*

com-mūto, mūtāvi, mūtātum, mūtāre, 1. v. a. [com (=cum), in "intensive" force; mūto, "to change"] *To change wholly, alter.*

com-păro, părāvi, părātum, părāre, 1. v. a. [com (=cum), "together"; păro, "to bring *or* put"] *To make* or *get ready, prepare. Acquire, procure.*

com-pĕr-ĭo, i, tum, īre 4. v. a. [com. (=cum), in "augmentative" force; root PER, akin to per-ior, "to pass through"] *To find out accurately; to ascertain, learn.*

complector, plexus sum, plecti, 3. v. dep. [com (=cum), "with"; plect, "to entwine"] *To embrace, clasp.*

com-plĕo, plēvi, plētum, plēre, 2. v. a. [com (=cum), in "augmentative" force; plĕo, "to fill"] Sometimes with Abl.: *To fill completely* or *entirely with*

com-plūres, plūra (and sometimes plūria), adj. [com (=cum), in augmentative" force; plures, "very many"] *Very many, several.*

com-porto, portāvi, portātum, portāre, 1. v. a. [com (=cum), "together"; porto, "to carry"] *To carry together, convey, collect.*

cōnā-ta, ōrum, n. plur. (sing, prob. not found) [cōn(a).or, "to attempt"] *Attempts, endeavours, efforts.*

cōnā-tus, tūs, m. [id.] *An attempt, endeavour, effort*

con-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdĕre, 3. v. a. [con (= cum), in "augmentative" force; cēdo, "to yield"] *To grant, allow, yield, concede.* Impers. pass.: Concēdi, *that it should be conceded* or *allowed.*

con-cīdo, cīdi, cīsum, cīdĕre, 3. v a. [for con-caedo; fr. con (=cum), in "augmentative" force; caedo, "to cut"] *To cut up, slay, kill, destroy,* etc.

concĭlĭ-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [concĭlĭ-um, "union"] *To bring about, procure, gain.*

con-cĭlĭ-um, ĭi, n. [for cancăl-ĭum; fr. con (=cum), "together"; căl-o, "to call"] *A meeting, assembly, council.*

con-clāmo, clāmāvi, clēmātum, clāmāre, 1. v. a. [con. (=cum), in "intensive" force; clāmo, "to cry out"] *To cry out aloud; to exclaim, shout out.*

con-curro, curri (rarely cŭcurri), cursum, currĕre. 3. v. n. [con (= cum) "together"; curro, "to run"] *To run together* or *in a body.*

concur-sus, sūs, m. [for concurr-sus; fr. concurr-o, "to run together"] *A running together.*

cond-ĭtĭo, ĭtĭonis, f. [cond-o, "to put together"] *State,* or *condition,* of a person. *An agreement, terms.*

con-dōno, dōnāvi, dōnā u n, dōnāre, 1. v. a. [con (=cum), in "augmentative" force; dōno, "to give" as a present] *To forgive, remit, overlook, condone.*

con-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcĕre, 3. v. a. [co (=cum), "together"; dūco, "to lead"] *To assemble, collect.*

confĕro, contŭli, collātum, confer e, v. a. irreg. [con (=cum); fĕro, "to bear"] [cum, "together"] *To bear,* or *bring, together; to collect, gather. To compare,* [cum, in "augmentative" force] *lay to the charge* of, *thrown* upon one.

confer-tus, ta tum, adj. [for con-ferc-tus; fr. confercio, "to cram *or* press close, together"] *Crowded together, closely packed.*

con-fĭcĭo, fēci, fectum, fĭcĕre, 3. v. n. [for con-făcĭo; fr. con (=cum), in "augment tive" force; făcĭo, "to do *or* make"] *To prepare. To bring about, accomplish.*

con-fido, fisus sum, fīdĕre, 3. v. n. semi-dep. [con (=cum). in "intensive" force; fīdo, "to trust"] With Dat. *To trust, repose confidence in.*

con-firm-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [con (=cum), in "augmentative" force; firm-us, "strong"] *To strengthen, establish, confirm. To encourage. To assert, affirm, declare.*

con-grĕdĭor, gressus, sum, grĕdi, 3. dep. [for con-gradior; fr. con. (=cum,) "together with"; grădĭor, "to step"] In a friendly sense: *To meet with* one. *To engage, come into collision, fight.*

con-jĭcĭo, jēci, jectum, jĭcĕre, 3. v. a. [for con-jăcĭo; fr. con (=cum), in "augmentative" force: jăcĭo, "to cast"] Of weapons: *To hurl, throw, cast.* Of persons: *To throw into chains.*

con-jungo, junxi, junctum, jungĕre, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), "together"; jungo, "to join"] *To join together, unite.*

conjūrā-tĭo, tĭōnis, f. [conjur(a -o, "to swear together"; hence, "to conspire, plot"] *A conspiracy, plot.*

cōnor, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. *To endeavour. try, attempt.*

con-quīro, quīsivi, quīsītum, quīrĕre, 3. v. a. [for con-quaero; fr. con, in "augmentative" force; quaero, "to seek"] *To seek after,* or *search, out earnestly* or *carefully.*

con-sanguĭn-ĕus, ĕa, eum, adj. [con (=cum), denoting "correspondence"; sanguis, sanguin-is, "blood"] *Related by blood, kin.*

con-scisco, scīvi, scītum, sciscĕre, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), in "augmentative" force; scisco, "to decree"] With mortem sibi, (*to decree death to one's self,* i. e.) *To kill,* or *destroy, one's self; to commit suicide.*

con-scĭ-us, a, um, adj. [con. "with"; sci-o, "to know"] *Conscious.*

con-scrībo, scripsi, scriptum, scribĕre, 3. v. a. [con, "together"; scribo] Of soldiers, *etc.*: *To enroll, enlist, levy.*

concen-sus, sūs, m. [for consent-sus; fr. consent-io, "to agree"] *Agreement, consent.*

con-sĕquor, sequūtus sum, sĕqui, 3 v. dep. [con (= cum), in "augmentative" force; sequor, "to follow"] *To follow, follow after.* In hostile sense: *To pursue. To obtain.*

con-sīdo, sēdi, sessum, sīdĕre, 3. v. n. [con (=cum), "together"; sīdo, "to sit down"] Of troops: *To take one's station; to encamp. To take up an abode, to séttle.*

consĭlĭum, ĭi, n. *A plan, purpose, design. An assembly; a council* of war.

con-sisto, stĭti, stĭtum, sistĕre, 3. v. n. [con (= cum), in "augmentative" force; sisto, "to set one's self," *i. e.* "to stand"] *To take one's stand; to remain, stand still.* Of troops: *To take up a position.*

con-sōlor, sōlātus sum, sōlāri, 1. v. dep. [con (= cum), in "augmentative" force; sōlor, "to comfort"] *To comfort, console.*

conspec-tus, tūs, m. [conspĭc-ĭo, through root SPEC] *Sight*, *view*. In conspectu, *before the eyes*, or *in the presence*, of some one.

con-spĭcio, spexi, spectum, spĭcĕre, 3. v. a. [for con-spĕcĭo; fr. con (= cum), in "augmentative" force; spĕcĭo, "to see"] *To see*, *behold*, *observe*.

con-spĭc-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [for con-spĕcĭo; fr. con (=cum], in "intensive" force; SPEC, root of spec-io, "to see"] *To see*, *behold*, *get a sight of*, *descry*.

constant-ĭa, ĭae, f. [constans, constant-is, "standing firm"] Of character, etc.: *Firmness*, *steadfastness*, *constancy*.

con-stĭtŭo, stĭtŭi, stĭtūtum, stĭtŭĕre, 3. v. a. [for con-statuo; fr. con (=cum); statŭo, "to place"] [con, "together"] *To draw up* an army *or* fleet in order of battle; *to post* troops, *etc.* [con, in "augmentative" force] *To put*, *place*, *set*, *station*, *regulate*, *set in order*, *fix*, *appoint*, *resolve*, *determine*, *decide*.

consŭē-sco, vi, tum, scĕre, 3. v. n. inch. [consŭē-o, "to be accustomed"] *To accustom one's self*. In perf. tenses: *To accustom one's self*, i.e. *to be accustomed*, or *wont*.

consŭē-tūdo, tūdĭnis, f. [for consuet-tūdo; fr. consŭēt-us. "accustomed"] *Custom*, *habit*, *use*, *usage*.

consul, ŭlis, m. *A consul*; one of the two chief magistrates of the Roman state, chosen annually after the expulsion of the kings.

consŭl-ātus, ātus, m [consul] *The office of a consul*; *the consulship*.

consŭlo, ŭi, tum ĕre, 3. v. n. *To take*, *counsel*, *deliberate*, *consult*.

consul-tum, ti, n. [consul-o "to determine upon"] *A resolution*, *decree*.

con-sūmo, sumpsi, sumptum, sūmĕre, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), in "intensive" force; sūmo, "to take"] *To annihilate*, *destroy*, *bring to nought*, *waste*.

con-tendo, tendi, tentum, tendĕre, 3. v. n. *and* a. [con (=cum), in "augmentative" force; tendo, "to stretch"] Neut.: *To make an effort* or *endeavour*; *to exert one's self*, *endeavour*. Act.: *To strive eagerly after*, *exert one's self zealously for*. With accessory notion of hostility: *To strive*, *contend*, *struggle*.

conten-tĭo, tĭōn s, f. [for contend-tĭo; fr. contend-o, "to contend"] *A contention*, *contest*.

contĭnen-ter, adv. [for contĭnent-er, fr. contĭnens, continent-is, "continuous"] In time: *Continuously*, *without interruption*.

con-tĭnĕo, tĭnŭi, tentum, tĭnēre, 2. v. a. [for con-tĕnĕo fr. con (=cum), "together"; tenĕo, "to hold"] Of places: In Pass.: *To be surrounded*, *encompassed*, or *enclosed by*, *occupy*, *restrain*.

con-tingo, tĭgi, tactum, tingĕre, 3. v. a. *and* n. [for contango; fr. con (= cum), in "intensive"] force; tango, "to touch"] Act.: *To touch*, *reach*, *extend to*. Neut.: *To happen* or *chance*; *to fall out*, *come to pass*.

contĭn-ŭus, ŭa, ŭum, adj. [contin-ĕo. "to hold together"] *Successive*, *in succession*.

contra, adv. *and* prep.: Adv.: "Over against"; hence) *On the other side*, *on the other hand*, *in return*, *in reply*; *in opposition*, *on the contrary*, *against*.

con-trăho, traxi, tractum, trăhĕre, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), "together"; trăho, "to draw"] *To draw*, or *bring together*; *to collect*, *assemble*.

contŭmēl-ĭa. ĭae, f. [contŭmĕo, through absol adj. contŭmēl-us, "swelling greatly"] *Insult*, *affront*, *contumely*.

con-vĕnĭo, vēni, ventum, vĕnīre, 4. v. n. [con (=cum), "together"; venĭo, "to come"] *To come* or *meet together*; *to collect*, *assemble*.

conven-tus, tūs, m. [convĕnĭo] ("A coming together"; hence) *An assembly*, *assemblage*, *meeting*; *a judicial assembly*, *a court of justice*.

con-verto, verti, versum. vertĕre, 3. v. a. [con (=cum), in "intensive" force; verto, "to turn"] *To turn*, or *turn round*; *to wheel round*. Pass. in reflective force: *To turn one's self round*, *turn round*; *change*, *alter*.

con-vinco, vīci, victum, vincĕre, 3. v. a. [con (=cum, in "intensive" force; vinco, "to conquer"; hence, "to show or prove, conclusively"] *To show*, or *prove*, *very conclusively*.

con-vŏco, vŏcāvi, vōcātum, vŏcāre, 1. v. a. [con (=cum), "together"; vŏco, "to call"] *To call together*; *to convene*, *convoke*, *summon*.

cō-p-ĭa, ĭae, f. [contr. fr. co-op-ia; fr. co (=cum), in "augmentative" force; ops, ŏp-is, "means," *etc.*] Plur.: *Forces*, *troops* *Resources*, *supplies*

cōpĭ-ōsus, ōsa, ōsum, adj. [cōpĭ-a, "plenty"] *Furnished abundantly*, or *well supplied* with a thing; *abundantly in wealth*, *rich*.

c-or-am, adv. [contr. fr. co-or-am; fr. co. (=cum), in "augmentative" force; os, or is, "the face"] *Personally*, *in person*.

cornu, ūs, n. Of an army: *A wing*.

corp-us, ŏris, n. [root CRE, in creare, "to make"] *The body*.

crĕmo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To burn.* [root CAR, "hard"; cp. car-bo, carina].

crĕo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To make* a person something, *e.g.* king, consul, *etc.*; *to create, appoint*, etc. [akin to root CRE, "to make"].

crē-sco, vi, tum, scĕre, 3. v. n. [akin to crĕo] *To increase; to become greater* or *larger.*

crī-nis, nis, m. [for crē-nis; fr. CRE, root of cre-sco, "to grow"] *The hair* of the head; in. plu.: *the locks.*

crŭcĭā-tus, tūs, m. [cruci a)o, "to torture"] *Torture.*

crūdēl-ĭtas, ĭtātis, [crūdēl-is, "cruel"] *Cruelty.*

crūdēl-ĭter, adv. [id.] *Cruelty, with cruelty.*

cultus, tūs, m. [for col-tus; fr. cŏl-o, "to cultivate"] *Mode,* or *manner, of living.*

cum, prep. gov. abl.: *With; together,* or *along with.* In composition, (also com, co): *With; together.* In "augmentative" *or* "intensive" force, to denote completeness, a high degree, *etc.*

cŭpĭd-e, adv. [cupid-us, "eager"] *Eagerly, zealously, passionately.* Comp.: *Too eagerly.*

cŭpĭd-ĭtas, ĭtātis, f. [id.] *A longing desire, eagerness.*

cŭp-ĭdus, ĭda, ĭdum, adj, [cŭp-ĭo] With Gen. *or* Gerund in di. *Desirous of, desiring, eager for.*

cŭp-ĭo, īvi *or* ĭi, ītum, ĕre, 3. v. n. With Dat.: *To wish well to, to be favorably disposed towards.*

cu-r (anciently **quor**), adv. [contracted], acc to some, fr. quare (= quā re); acc. to others, fr. cui rei] *Why; wherefore.*

cūr-a, ae, f. [for coer-a, fr. coer-o, old form of quaer-o, "to seek"] *Care, solicitude, attention.*

cūr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [cur-a, "care"] With Acc. and Gerundive: *To take care, order,* or *cause,* that something be done, *etc.; to get* or *have,* something done.

cur-sus, sūs, m. [for currsus; fr. curro, "to run"] *A running, speed, course:* cursum adæquare, (*to make equal their running,* i.e.) *to keep up with the pace* of the horses.

cus-tos, tōdis, comm. gen. *A guard, keeper.*

D.

damn-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.v. a. [damnum, in the meaning of "a penalty"] *To condemn.*

dē, prep. gov. Abl.: *From, away from. In the course of, during, in. Of, about, concerning, respecting. From, out of, from among* a number of persons, *etc.* Of a cause, reason, *etc.*: *From, for.*

dē-bĕo, bŭi, bĭtum, bēre, 2. v. a. [confr. fr. dē-hăbĕo; fr. dē, "from"; hăbĕo, "to have"] *To owe.* With Inf.: *To be bound* to do, *etc.; I,* etc., *ought* to do.

dē-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdĕre, 3. v. a. [de, "away"; cēdo, "to go"] *To go away,* or *depart; to withdraw.*

dĕc-em, num. adj. indecl. *Ten:*—decem novem, *nineteen.*

dēcerto, certāvi, certātum, certāre, 1. v. n. [dē, in "strengthening" force; certo, "to contend"] *To contend,* or *fight vigorously* or *earnestly.*

dēcĭdo, cīdi, no sup., cĭdĕre, 3. v. n. [for de-cădo; fr. de, "down"; cado, "to fall"] *To fall down.*

dĕc-ĭmus, ĭma, ĭmum, adj. num. adj. [dĕc-em, "ten"] *Tenth.*

dē-cĭpĭo, cēpi, ceptum, cĭpĕre, 3. v. a. [for dē-căpĭo; fr. de, in "strengthening" force; capio, "to take"; hence, in bad sense, "to deceive"] *To deceive.*

dē-clăro, clārāvi, clārātum, clārāre, 1. v. a. [de, "completely"; clār-o, "to make clear"] *To announce, declare,* etc.

dĕcŭrĭ-o, ōnis, m. [dĕcŭrī-a, "a troop of ten (horse-)soldiers"] *The commander of a* decuria.

dēdĭt-ĭtĭus, ĭtĭi, m. [dēd-o, sup. dēditum, "to surrender"] *One who has surrendered* or *capitulated.*

dēd-ĭtĭo, ĭtĭōnis, f. [dēd-o, "to surrender"] *A surrender.*

dē-do, dĭdi, dĭtúm, dĕre, 3. v. a. [dē, "away from"; do, "to put"] *To give up* to one; *to surrender.*

dē-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcĕre, 3. v. a. dē, "away" dūco, "to lead"] *To lead* or *draw off, withdraw.*

dē-fătīgo, fătīgāvi, fătīgātum, fătīgāre, 1. v. a. [dē, denoting "completeness"; fatigo, "to weary"] *To weary thoroughly, weary out, exhaust.*

de-fendo, fendi, fensum, fendere, 3. v. a. [dē, "away from"; absol. fendo, "to strike"] *To ward off. To protect, defend.*

dē-fĕtiscor, fessus sum, fĕtisci, 3. v. dep. inch. [for dē-fatiscor; fr. dē, in "strengthening" force; fătiscor, "to grow faint"] *To become quite faint* or *weary,*

de-inde (trisyll.), adv. [dē, "from"; inde, "thence"] Of time: *In the next place, afterwards, after that.*

dē-jĭcĭo, jēci, jectum, jĭcĕre, 3. v. a. [for dē-jăcĭo; fr. de, "down"; jăcĭo, "to throw"] *To throw* or *cast down.* Dejecti eā spe, (*thrown down from that hope*, i.e.) *disappointed in that hope.*

dē-lībĕro, lībĕrāvī, lībĕrātum, lībĕrāre, 1. v. a. [for dē-lībro; fr. dē, in "strengthening" force; libro, "to poise *or* weigh"] *To weigh well* in one's mind; *to ponder, deliberate, consider.*

dē-lĭgo, lĭgāvi, lĭgātum, lĭgāre, 1. v. a. [dē, "down"; lĭgo, "to bind"] *To bind down; to bind fast, fasten.*

dē-lĭgo, lēgi, lectum, lĭgĕre, 3. v. a. [for dē-lĕgo; fr. de, "out"; lĕgo, "to choose"] *To choose out, select, pick out.*

dē-mĭnŭo, mĭnŭi, mĭnūtum, mĭnŭĕre, 3. v. a. [dē, in "strengthening" force; mĭnŭo, "to make less"] *To make less; to lessen, diminish.*

dēmissus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of demitto. Of localities: *Low-lying, low.* Of the head: *Bowed down, drooping.*

dē-mitto, mīsi missum, mittĕre, 3. v. a. [dē, "down"; mitto, "to let go"] *To let*, or *allow, to go down; to lower, let fall.*

dē-monstro, monstrāvi, monstrātum, monstrāre, 1. v. a. [dē, in augmentative" force; monstro, "to show"] *To show, point out.*

dēmum, adv. [a lengthened form of the demonstrative particle dem, in i-dem, tan-dem] *At last, at length.*

dē-nĕgo, nĕgāvi, nĕgātum, nĕgāre, 1. v. a. [dē, in "intensive" force; nĕgo, "to deny"] *To refuse.*

dē-ni, nae, na, num. distrib. adj. [for dec-ni: fr. dec-em, "ten"] *Ten each.*

dēnĭ-que, adv. [for dein-que; fr. dĕin, "then"; quĕ, "and"] *At last, at length.*

dē-nuntĭo, nuntĭavī, nuntiātum, nuntiāre, 1. v. a. [dē, "from"; nuntĭo, "to send a message"] *To intimate, announce. To menace, threaten.*

dē-perdo, perdĭdi, perdĭtum, perdĕre, 3. v. a. dē, denoting "completeness"; perdo, "to lose"] *To lose entirely* or *completely.*

dē-pōno, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, pōnĕre, 3. v. a. [dē, "down"; pōno, "to put"] *To put* or *lay down* in a place. *To lay aside.*

dē-pŏpŭlo, pŏpŭlāvi, pŏpŭlātum, pŏpŭlare, 1. v. a. [de, in "strengthening" force; populo, "to ravage"] *To ravage utterly; to lay waste*, etc.

dēprĕcātor, tōris, m. [deprec(a)-or, "to intercede with"] *An intercessor.*

dē-sĕro, serŭi, sertum, serĕre, 3. v. a. [dē, in "negative" force; sĕro, "to join"] *To forsake, abandon, desert.*

dē-signo, signāvi, signātum, signāre, 1. v. a. [de, "out"; signo, "to mark"] *To denote, point out* or *at.*

dē-sisto, stĭti, stĭtum, sistĕre, 3 v. n. [dē, "away from"; sisto, "to set one's self, stand"].

despērātĭo, ōnis, f. *despair.*

despēro, āre, āvi, ātum, v. act. neut. *To despair.*

despĭcĭo, ĕre, speci, spectum, v. act. *To look down upon.*

destĭtŭo, ĕre, ui, ūtum, v. act. *To desert.*

destringo, ĕre, strīnxi, strictum. *To unsheathe.*

desum, esse, fui, v. n. *To be wanting.*

desuper, adv., *from above.*

detĕrĭor, us, comp. *worse.*

dēterrĕo, ēre, ŭi, ĭtum, v. act., *frighten.*

detestor, āri, atus, sum. V. act.: *To call the gods to witness.*

detĭnĕo, ēre, in tentum, V. act.: *To keep back.*

detrăho, ĕre, traxi, tractum. V. act.: *To draw away, withdraw.*

detrūdo, ĭre, trūsi, trūsum. V. act.: *To thrust off.*

deturbo, arĕ, āvi, atūm. V. act.: *To cast down.*

deus, i. M.: A god.

deveho, ĕre, vexi, vectūm. V. act.: *To carry away.*

dexter, ĕra, ĕrum. Adj.: *Right.*

dĭes, ēi, m. (in sing. sometimes f.) *A day.* Diem ex die ducere, (*kept deferring day after day:* i.e. *kept putting him off from day to day* [akin to *div*, "bright"].

diffĕro, distŭli, dīlātum, differre, v. n. [for dis-fĕro; fr. dis, "apart"; fĕro, "to carry"] *To differ, be different.*

dif-fĭcĭlis, fĭcĭle, adj. [for dis-făcĭlis; fr. dis, in "negative" force; făcĭlis, "easy"] *Not easy, hard, dfficult.*

dign-ĭtas, ĭtātis, f. [dign-us, "worthy"] *Dignity.*

dīligent-ĭa, ĭae, f. [diligens, diligentis, "diligent"] *Carefulness, attentiveness, earnestness, diligence.*

di-mitto, mīsi, missum, mittĕre, 3. v. a. [dī=dis, "apart"; mitto, "to send"] *To send away; dismiss.*

dĭr-ĭmo, ēmi, emptum, ĭmĕre, 3. v. a. [for dis-emo; fr. dis, "apart"; ĕmo, "to take"] Of a conference, *etc.*: *To break up, put an end to.*

dis-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdĕre, 3. v. a. [dis, "apart"; cedo, "to go"] *To go away, depart, withdraw.*

discipl-īna, īnae, f. [for discipŭl-īna; fr. discipŭl-us, "a learner"] *Discipline.*

disco, dĭdĭci, no sup., discĕre, 3. v. a. *To learn* [akin to root DIC, "to show"; cf. dico].

dis-jĭcĭo, jēci, jectum, jĭcĕre, [3. v. a. [for dis-jăcĭo; fr. dis, "asunder"; jăcĭo, "to throw"] *To disperse, scatter, rout.*

dī-spergo, spersi, spersum, spergĕre, 3. v. a. [for dī-spargo; fr. di = dis), "in different directions"; spargo, "to scatter"] *To scatter in different directions; to disperse.*

dis-pōno, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, pōnĕre, 3. v. a. [dis, "in different directions"; pono, "to place"] Of troops: *To set in order, draw up, post, dispose.*

dĭ-tĭo, tiōnis, f. [prob. for de-tio; fr. do, "to put", through root DE] With reference to the person under whom one places one's self: *Dominion sway authority.*

dĭu, adv. [Adverbial Abl. of obsol. dĭus (=dies), "a day"] *For a long time; a long while.*

dĭūturn-ĭtas, ĭtātis, f. dĭūturn-us, "of long duration"] *Long duration* or *continuance; length.*

dĭū-turnus, turna, turnum, adj, [diu, "a long while"] *Of long duration; long, prolonged.*

dĭ-urnus, urna, urnum, adj. [di-es, "day"] *Of*, or *belonging to, the day; by day.*

dīv-es, ĭtis, adj. "Shining"; hence) *Rich, wealthy* akin to root DIV, "to shine"].

di-vĭdo, vīsi, vīsum, vĭdĕre, 3. v. a. ("To part asunder"; hence) *To divide, separate*; root VID, "to part *or* divide"].

do, dĕdi, dătum, dăre, 1. v. a. *To give* in the widest acceptation of the term [akin to root DA].

dŏ-cĕo, ŭi. tum, ēre, 2. v. n. [akin to dĭc-o] *To teach, instruct, inform, show, tell*, etc.

dŏl-ĕo, ŭi ĭtum, ēre, 2. v. n.: *To be in pain. To grieve, sorrow.*

dŏl-or, ōris, m. [dŏl-ĕo, "to grieve" *Grief, sorrow.*

dŏl-us, i. m. *Craft, fraud, guile, deceit.*

dŏm-ĭ-cĭl-ĭum, ĭi, n. [for dŏm-ĭ-cŭl-ĭum; fr. dŏm-us, "abode"; (i) connecting vowel; root CUL=καλ, in καλ-ύπτω, "to conceal"] *A habitation, dwelling, domicile.*

dŏmi, dŏmo, dŏmo; see dŏmus.

dŏmus, i *and* ūs, f. *A dwelling, house, abode.* Adverbial Gen. of place: **dŏmi**, *At home.* **domo**, *From home.* After verbs of motion: **dŏmum**, *To the house, home, homewards.*

dŏn-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [don-um, "a present"] *To give* as a present; *to present.*

dŭbĭtā-tĭo, tiōnis, f. [dubit(a)-o, "to doubt"] *A doubting; doubt, hesitation.*

dŭb-ĭto, ĭtāvi, ĭtātum, ĭtāre, 1. v. n. intens. [primitive form dŭ-bo, fr. dŭ-o, "two"] *To hesitate, doubt, be in doubt.*

dŭb-ĭus, ĭa, ĭum, adj. [obsol. dŭb-o, "to move two ways, vibrate to and fro"; fr. dŭo, "two"]. *Doubtful, uncertain.*

dŭ-cent-i, ae, a, num. adj. plur. [dŭ-o, "two"; cent-um, "a hundred"] *Two hundred.*

dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcĕre, 3. v. a. *To draw, lead, conduce, bring forward* in the widest sense. Of a commander: *To lead, move*, or *march troops*, etc. *To influence, induce, move, affect. To reckon, regard, consider, deem.*

dum, adv. [akin to diu] *While, whilst, while that. Until, until that.*

dŭ-o, ae, o, num. adj. plur. *Two.*

dŭŏ-decim, num. adj. plur. indecl. [for dŭo-dĕcem; fr. duo, "two"; decem, "ten"] *Twelve.*

dūr-us, a, um, adj. *Hard, severe, toilsome, difficult.*

dux, dŭcis, comm. gen. [for duc-s; fr. dūc-o, "to lead"] *A leader, guide, conductor.* Of troops, *etc.: a leader, commander, general.*

E.

e; see ex.

ē-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, dĕre, 3. v. a. [ē(= ex), "out"; do, "to put"] *To put out* or *forth.*

ē-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcere, 3. v. a. [ē (= ex), "out"; dūco, "to lead"] *To lead out* or *forth.*

ef-fēmĭn-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [for ex-fēmĭn-o; fr. ex, denoting "change"; fēmĭn-a, "a woman"] *To render effeminate, enervate.*

effĕro, extŭli, ēlātum, efferre, v. a. irreg. [for ex-fĕro; fr. ex, "out"; fĕro, "to bear"] *To spread abroad; publish, proclaim.*

ef-fĭcĭo, fēci, fectum, fĭcĕre, 3 v. a. [for ex-făcĭo; fr. ex. "out"; făcĭo, "to make"] With double Acc.: *To make* or *render* an object that which is expressed by the second Acc.

ĕgo, Gen. mĕi (plur. **nos**), pers. pron.

ē-grĕdĭor, gressus sum, grĕdi, 3. v. dep. [for ē-grădĭor; fr. e (= ex), "out"; grădĭor, "to step"] *To go out* or *come forth; to leave.*

ē-grĕg-ĭus, ĭa, ĭum, adj. [ē (= ex), "from out of"; grex, grĕg-is, "a flock"] *Excellent, eminent,* etc.

ē-mĭgro, mĭgrāvi, mĭgrātum, mĭgrāre, 1. v. n. [e (= ex), "from"; migro, "to depart"] *To depart from, emigrate.*

ē-mitto, mīsi, missum, mittĕre, 3. v. a. [ē (= ex), "away from"; mitto "to send"] *To throw away, cast aside* or *off.*

ĕmo, ēmi, emptum, ĕmĕre, 3. v. a. [emo, "to take"] *To buy, purchase.*

ēmŏl-ĭmentum, ĭmenti, n. [emol-lor, "to work out"] *Effort, exertion, labour, difficulty.*

ĕnim, conj. *For.*

ē-nuntĭo, nuntĭāvi, nuntĭātum, nuntĭāre, 1. v. a. [e (= ex,, "out"; nuntio, "to tell"] *To divulge, disclose, reveal.*

ĕo, adv. [prob. for eom (= eum), old acc. sing. masc. of pron. is, "this that"] Of place: *To that place, thither, there.* Of a cause *or* reason: *For the cause,* or *reason, that follows; on that account.*

ĕo, ĭvi *or* ĭi, ĭtum. īre. v. n. *To go* [root I, akin to root I, Gr. ἰ-έναι, "to go"].

ĕōdem, adv. [for eomdem (= eundem), old acc. masc. sing. of idem, "the samē"] *To the same place.*

ĕ-qu-ĕ-s, ĭtis. m. [for equi-(t)s; fr. ĕquus, "a horse"; (t) epenthetic; I, root eo, "to go"] *A horseman; horse soldiers, cavalry.*

ĕqu-ester, estris, estre, adj. [equ-us, "a horse"] *Pertaining to a horse; horse-, cavalry-.*

ĕquĭtā-tus, tūs m. [ĕquit (a)-o. "to be an *eques or* horseman. *Horse soldiers, cavalry.*

ĕqŭus, i, m. *A horse.*

ē-rĭpĭo, rĭpŭi, reptum, aĭpĕre, 3. v. a. [for ē-răpĭo; fr. ē (= ex), "away"; răpĭo, "to snatch"] *To snatch away.* With Dat. of person and Acc. of thing: *To deprive* one *of* something. *To deliver, set free.*

ĕt, conj. *And;*—et . . . et, *both . . . and.*

ĕtĭam, conj. [akin to et] *And also, and furthermore; likewise, also, besides. Even.*

ĕtĭamsi, conj. [etiam, " "even"; si, "if"] *Even if, although.*

et-si. conj. [et, "even"; si, "if"] *Even if, although.*

ēvello, velli *and* vulsi, vulsum, vellĕre. 3. v. a, [ē (=ex), "out"; vello, "to pluck"] *To pluck out, pull out.*

ex (ē), prep. gov. abl. Of local relations: *Out of. From. In accordance,* or *conformity with. Through, by. After.*

ex-cĭpĭo, cēpi, ceptum, cĭpĕre, 3. v. a. [for ex-căpĭo: fr. ex. "without force"; "to take"] *To take, receive. To intercept, encounter.*

exemplum, i. n.: *An example* in the widest sense of the word. *A way, manner, sort, kind.*

ex-ĕo, īvi *or* ĭi ĭtum, īre, v. n. ir. [ex, "out *or* forth" ĕo, "to go"] *To go out* or *forth, from.*

ex-ercĕo, ercŭi, ercĭtum, ercēre, 2. v. a. [for ex-arceo; fr. ex, "out"; arceo, "to enclose"] *To practice, exercise.*

exercĭtā-tĭo, tĭōnis, f. [exercĭt(a)o, "to exercise"] *Exercise, practice.*

exercĭtā-tus, ta, tum, adj. *Well,* or *fully exercised; trained, practiced.*

exercĭtus, ĭtūs, m. [exercĕo, "to exercise"] *A trained, exercised,* or *disciplined body of men; an army.*

existĭmā-tĭo, tiōnis, f- [existim(a)-o, "to think"] *Opinion, judgment.*

ex-istimo, istīmāvi, istĭmātum, istimāre, 1. v. a. (for ex-æstĭmo; fr. ex, "without force"; æstĭmo, "to think"] *To think, imagine, deem, suppose.*

expĕdī-tus, ta, tum, adj. [expĕdĭ-o, "to set free"] *Unencumbered. Without baggage, light-armed. Free from hindrances* or *impediments, easy.*

expĕrĭor, pertus, sum, pĕrīri, 4. v. dep. [ex, "thoroughly"; obsol. pĕrĭor, "to go *or* pass through"; hence, "to try"] *To try, prove, put to the test.*

explōrā-tor, tōris, m. [explor(a)-o, "to spy out"] *A spy, scout.*

exprĭmo, pressi, pressum, prĭmĕre, 3. v. a. [for ex-prĕmo; fr. ex, "out"; prĕmo, "to press"] *To extort, elicit.*

ex-pugno, pugnāvi, pugnātum, pugnāre, 1. v. a. [ex, "thoroughly" pugno, "to fight"] *To take by assault; to storm, capture.*

ex-quīro, quīsīvi, quīsītum, quīrĕre, 3. v. a. [for ex-quaero; fr. ex, "very much"; quaero, "to seek for"] *To search out, ascertain.*

ex-sĕquor, sĕquūtus, sum, sĕqui, 3. v. dep. [ex, denoting "to the end *or* close"; sĕquor, "to follow"] *To follow up, carry out, enforce.*

ex-specto, spectāvi, spectātum, spectāre, 1. v. a. [ex, "very much"; specto, "to look out"] *To wait for, await, wait to see.*

ex-ter (tĕrus), tĕra, tĕrum, adj. [ex-"out"] *On the outside, outward.*

extrā, prep. gov. acc. [contr. f. extĕra, abl. sing. of extĕrus, "outward"] *Out*, or *outside*, *of*; *beyond*.

extrēmus, a, um, sup. adj.; see exter. As Subst.: **extrēmum**, i, n. *The end*, *extremity*.

ex-ūro, ūssi, ustum, ūrĕre, 3. v. a. [ex, denoting "completeness"; ūro, "to burn"] *To burn up*, *consume* by fire.

F.

Făbĭus, ĭi, m. [fab-a, "a bean"] *Fabius (Quintus Maximus)*; a Roman consul, who defeated the Arverni and Ruteni.

făcĭl-e, adv. [facil-is, "easy"] *Easily*, *with ease*:—non facile, *not easily*, i. e. *with difficulty*.

făc-ĭlis, ĭle, adj. [făc-ĭo, "to do"] *Easy*, *devoid of difficulty*.

făc-ĭnus, ĭnŏris, n. [făc-ĭo, "to do"] In bad sense: *A bad deed*, *crime*.

făcĭo, fēci, factum, făcĕre, 3. v. a. *and* n. Act.: **a.** *To make*, in the widest acceptation of the term:—proelĭum facere), *to make*, i. e.) *to engage in battle*; so hoc proelio facto, *when this engagement had taken place*.

fac-tĭo, tĭōnis, f. [fac-io, in the sense of "to take part, to side"] *A party*, *side*, *faction*.

fac-tum, ti, n. [fac-io, "to do"] *A deed*, *action*, *act*.

făcul-tas, tātis, f. [obsol. făcul (=făcĭl-is, "easy"] *Power*, *means*, *opportunity*, *Supply*, *abundance*. Plur.: *Means*, *resources*, etc.

fĕ-mes, mis, f. *Hunger*, *famine*; [akin to Gr. φαγ-εῖν].

fămĭl-ĭa, ĭae, f. [for făm-ŭlĭa; fr. făm-ŭl-us, "a servant"] *A family*.

fămĭlĭ-āris, āre, adj. [fămĭlĭ-a] *Of* or *belonging to a family*: res familiaris, *property*; *Intimate*, *friendly*, *on good terms*, *familiar*. As Subst.: **fămĭlĭāris**, is, m. *An intimate friend*.

fas, n. indecl. ("Divine law"; hence) *The will of the gods*: or it may be translated by the English adj. *Lawful*, *permitted*, *allowable*.

fā-tum, ti, n. [f(a)-or, "to speak"] *Destiny*, *fate*.

făvĕo, fāvi, fautum, făvēre, .2 v. n. With Dat.: *To be well-disposed* or *favourable to*; *to favour*.

fēlīc-ĭtas, ĭtātis, f. [felix, felīc-is "fortunate"] *Good fortune*, *success*.

fĕre, adv. *Nearly*, *almost*, *about*.

fĕro, tŭli, lātum, ferre, v. a.: *To bear*, *to carry*: ferre signa, see signum. *To bear*, *submit to*, *put up with*, *suffer*, *tolerate*, *endure*, any person *or* thing that is unpleasant.

fer-rum, ri, n. *Iron*. *An iron implement* of any kind; esp. *a sword*.

fĕr-us, a, um, adj. ["wild"; hence] *Fierce*, *savage*]akin to θήρ, Aeolic φήρ, "a wild animal"].

fīd-es, ĕi, f. [fīd-o, "to trust;] *Trust*, *confidence*, *faith*. *Good faith*, *fidelity*. *Pledged* or *plighted faith*; *a promise*, *engagement*, *word*.

fīlĭa,, ae, f. [akin to filius] *A daughter*.

fīlĭus, ĭi, m. [root FU, "to beget"; cf. fui, Gr. φύω] *A son*.

fingo, finxi, fictum, fingĕre, 3. v. a *To form*, *mould*, *fashion*.

fī-nis, nis. m. [probably for fid-nis, fr. findo, "to divide," through root FID] Plur.: *Borders* of a country; and so, *territory*, *land*, *country* included within borders. *An end*.

fīn-ĭtĭmus, ĭtima, ĭtĭmum, adj. [finis; see finis] *Bordering upon*, *adjoining*, *neighbouring*. As Subst.: **fīnĭtĭmi**, ōrum, n. plur. *The neighbouring peoples*.

fīo, factus sum, fĭĕri, v. pass. irreg.: see facio] *To be made*. *To become*. *To happen*, or *come to pass*; *to be brought about*.

fir-mus, ma, mum, adj. [for fer-mus, fr. fĕr-o] *Strong*.

flāg-ĭto, ĭtāvi, ĭtātum, ĭtāre, 1. v. a. *To demand earnestly* *To demand* something *earnestly of* one; *to press* a person *for* something.

flĕo flēvi, flētum, flēre, 2. v. n. *To weep* [Gr. φλέμ, "to gush."

flē-tus, tūs, m. [flĕ-o, "to weep"] *A weeping*, *lamentation*.

flōre-ns, ntis, adj. [flore-o, "to flourish"] *Flourishing*, *prosperous*.

flū-men, mĭnis, n. [flŭ-o, "to flow"] *A stream*, *river*.

flŭo, fluxi, fluxum, flŭĕre, 3. v. n. *To flow* [akin to root PLU].

fŏre (=futurum esse), fut. inf. of sum. Fore, uti, (*that it would be*, *that*; i.e.) *that the result would be*, *that*.

for-tis, te, adj. *Brave*, *bold*, *courageous*.

fort-ĭtūdo, ĭtūdinis, f. *Courage*, *valour*, *bravery*.

fortūna, ūnaé f. [fors, fortis, "chance" *Fortune*, whether good *or* bad. Plur.: *Property*, *fortunes*.

fos-sa, ae, f. for fod-sa; fr. fŏd-ĭo, "to dig"] *A ditch*, *trench*, *fosse*.

frango, frēgi, fractum, frangĕre, 3. v. a. *To shatter*, *wreck*, *ruin* [akin to Gr. ῥήγνυμι, "break"].

frāter, tris, m. *A brother.*

frātér-nus, na, num, adj. [frater, "a brother"] *Of*, or *belonging to, a brother; fraternal.*

frīg-us, ŏris, n. [frīgĕo, "to be cold"] *Cold, coldness.*

fructŭ-ōsus, ōsa, ōsum, adj. [fructus, (uncontr. gen.) fructŭis, "fruit." *Abounding in fruit, fruitful, fertile, productive.*

fruc-tus, tūs, m. [for frugvtus; fr. fru-or, "to enjoy," through root FRUGV] *An enjoying, enjoyment. Fruit, produce* of the soil.

frūment-ārĭus, ārĭa, ārĭum, adj. [frument-um, "corn"] *Pertaining to corn;* res frūmentārĭa, *corn, provisions.* Of places: *Abounding in corn, corn-growing.*

frū-mentum, menti, n. [frūor, "to eat"] *Corn, grain.* Plur.: *Corn*, i. e. *crops.*

frux, frugis (mostly pl.), f. [for frug-s; fr. FRUG, a root of fruor, "to eat"] *Fruits of the earth; produce of the fields.*

fŭg-a, ae, f. [fŭgĭo, "to flee"] *Flight:* in fugam conjicere, (*to throw into*, i. e.) *to put to flight, rout.*

fŭgĭo, fūgi, fŭgĭtum, fŭgĕre, 3 v. n. *To flee, flee away, take to flight* [akin to φυγ, root of φεύγω, "to flee."

fŭgĭtīv-us, i, m. [fŭgĭtīv-us' "fleeing away"] *A runaway, fugitive.*

fundo, fūdi, fūsum, fundĕre, 3. v. a. *To rout, overthrow* [akin to χέω, "to pour out"; χύσις, "a pouring out"].

fŭror, ōris, m. [ŭr-o] *Rage, fury, madness.*

G.

gĕnus, ĕris, n. *A race, stock, family.* Of things: *Kind, sort* [γένος].

gĕro, gessi, gestum, gĕrĕre, 3. v. a. *To do, perform, carry on.* Of war: *To wage.*

glădĭus, ĭi, m. *A sword.*

glōr-ĭa, iae, f. [akin to clārus, "illustrious"] *Glory, renown, fame.*

glōrĭ-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [glori-a, "boasting"] *To glory, boast, vaunt, pride, one's self, brag.*

grandis, e, adj. *Great, large.*

grāt-ĭa, ĭae, f. [grāt-us, "pleasing"] *Favour, esteem, regard, kindness*, shown by another to one's self; *credit, influence. Favour* shown by one's self to another; *courtesy, kindness.* Referre gratiam, *to return a kindness, to make a return* for kindness. *For the sake*, or *purpose, of; on account of. Thanks;*—in connection with agere only in plur., *to thank.*

grātŭlā-tĭo, tĭōnis, f. [gratul(a)-or] *Joy, rejoicing, congratulation.*

grāt-ŭlor, ŭlātus sum, ŭlāri, 1. v. dep. [grāt-us, "pleasing"] *To wish one joy, to offer congratulations.*

grā-tus, ta, tum, adj. *Dear, pleasing, delightful* [prob. akin to χαίρω (root χαρ), "to rejoice"].

grăv-is, e, adj. *Heavy, weighty. Severe, serious, dangerous.* Gravius vulnus, *a very severe wound.*

grăv-ĭter, adv. [grav-is, "serious"] *Heavily, seriously, severely.*

grăv-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [grăv-is, "heavy"]. *To feel vexed*, or *annoyed, at; to do* something *reluctantly*, etc.; *to feel reluctant* to do.

H.

hăb-ĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2. v. a. *To have*, in the widest acceptation of the term; *to hold, possess. To account, deem, consider. To hold*, i. e. *to do, make, perform, utter.*

hĭbern-a, ōrum, n. plur. [hibern-us, "winter"] With elipse of castra, which is occasionally expressed: *Winter-camp, winter-quarters.*

hic, haec. hoc (Gen. hūjus; Dat. huic), pron. dem. *This* person *or* thing: As Subst.: Sing.: **hic**, m. *This man, he*: **hoc**, n. *This thing, this.* Plur.: **hi**, m. *These persons or men.* **haec**, n. *These things.* **hoc**, adverbial Abl.: *On this account, for this reason: . . .* hoc . . . quod, *on this account . . . because.*

hic, adv. [1. hic] *In this place, here.*

hiēm-o, āvi. ātum, āre, 1. v. n. [hīems, hĭĕm-is, "winter"] *To winter; to have*, or *take up, winter-quarters.*

hŏ-mo, mĭnis, comm. gen. *A human being, a person; a man, woman.*

hŏnes-tus, ta, tum, adj. [for honos-tus; fr. honos (= honor), "honour"] *Honourable.*

hŏnor, (hŏnos), ōris, m.: *Honour, respect, esteem*, etc.: *Public honour* or *distinction* in recognition of services rendered to the state. *Official dignity, office, post.*

hŏnōr-ĭ-fĭc-us, a, um, adj. [for hon-or-i-fac-us; fr. hŏnŏr, hŏnōr-is; (i) connecting vowel; fac-ĭo, "to do"] *That does honour to one; honourable.*

hōra, ae, f. *An hour.*

horrĕo, no perf. nor sup., ēre, 2. v. a. *To shudder*, or *be frightened, at.*

hor-tor, tātus sum, tāri, 1. v. dep. *To strongly urge; to exhort, advise.*

hos-pes, pĭtis, m. *A visitor, friend, guest : An entertainer ; a host* [perhaps for hos-pit-s ; akin to Sans. root GHAS, "to eat" ; pĕt-o, "to seek"]

hospĭt-ĭum, ii, n. [hospes, hospĭt-is] *Hospitality, entertainment.*

hos-tis, tis, comm. gen. *An enemy* or, *foe*, of one's country. Plur. : *The enemy* [prob, akin to Sans. root GHAS. "to eat"].

hūc, adv. [for hoc, adverbial neut. acc. of hic, "this"] *To this place, hither.*

hūmān-ĭtas, ĭtātis, f. [hūmān-us, "kind" ; also, "refined" in manners, *etc.*] ("The quality of the *humanus*" ; hence) *Kindness, humanity ; Courteous*, or *polished, manners ; refined behaviour.*

I.

ĭ-bi, adv. [pronomĭnal root I] *In that place, there.*

ic-tus, tūs, m. [ĭc-o, "to strike"[*A stroke, blow.*

ĭ-dem, ĕădem, ĭdem (Gen. ējusdem ; Dat. ĕīdem), pron. dem. [pronominal root I, with demonstrative suffix dem] "That very" ; hence) *The same.* As Subst : **ĭdem**, ejusdem, n. *The same thing.* With a relative pron. : *The same that*, or *as.*

ĭdŏnĕus, a, um, adj. *Fit, suitable, convenient.*

Id-ūs, ŭum, f. plur. [prob. ĭd-ŭo, "to divide"] *The Ides ;* the fifteenth day of the months March, May, July and October ; the thirteenth day of the remaining months.

ignis, is (Abl. igni, chapters 4, 53) m. *Fire.*

i-gnō-ro, rāvi rātum rāre,] 1. v. a. [for in-gno-ro ; fr. in, "negative" particle ; root G O ; whence no-sco, old form gnosco, "to know"] *Not to know*, or *know of ; to be ignorant of ; to be unacquainted with.*

i-gnosco, gnōvi, gnōtum, gnoscĕre, 3. v. n. [for in-gnosco ; fr. ĭn, "not" ; gnosco (= nosco), "to know"] With Dat *To pardon, forgive.*

il-le, la, lud (Gen. illīus ; Dat illi), pron. adj. [for is-le ; fr. is] *That :* As Subst. of all genders and both numbers : *That person* or *thing ; he, she, it.*

illic, adv. [illic (pron.), "that"] *In that place, there.*

im-mortālis, mortāle, adj. [for in-mortālis ; fr. in, "not" ; mortālis, "mortal"] *Immortal, undying.*

impĕdī-mentum, mentī, n. [impedī-o] *A hinderance, obstacle, impediment.* Plur. : *The baggage* of troops, *etc.*

im-pĕd-ĭo, īvi *or* ĭi. ītum, īre, 4. v. a. [for in-pĕd-ĭo ; fr. in, "in" ; pes, pĕd-is, "the foot"] *To hinder, obstruct, impede.*

im-pello, pŭli pulsum, pellĕre, 3. v. a. [for in-pello ; fr. in, "against" ; pello, "to drive"] *To push forwards ; To impel, urge, instigate.*

im-pendĕo, no perf. nor sup., pendēre, 2. v. n. [for in-pendeo ; fr. in, "upon *or* over" ; pendĕo, "to hang down"[*To overhang.*

impĕrā-tor, tŏris, m. [imper(a)-o, "to command"] *A commander*, esp. *a commander-in-chief.*

im-pĕrītus, pĕrīta, pĕrītum, adj. [for in-pĕrītus, fr. in, "not" ; pĕrītus, "skilful"[With Gen. : *Unskilful, unskilled*, or *inexpĕrienced in ; unversed in, not acquainted with.*

impĕr-ĭum, ĭi. n. [imper-o, "to command"] *Command ; Supreme power, sovereignty, dominion*, etc.

impĕro, pĕrāvi, pĕrātum, pĕrāre, 1. v. a. [for in-păro ; fr. in, "upon" ; păro, "to put"] *To command, order, enjoin, bid ; To be require to be furnished with* something ; *to make a requisation for, to demand.*

im-pĕtro, pĕtrāvi, pĕtrātum, pĕtrāre, 1. v. a. [for in-patro ; fr. in, "without force" ; patro, "to perform"] *To get, obtain.*

impĕt-us, ūs, m. [impĕt-o, "to fall upon, *or* attack"] *An attack, assault, on-set.*

im-plōro, plōrāvi, plōrātum, plōrāre, 1. v. a. [for in-plōro ; fr. ĭn. "upon" ; plōro, "to bewail" ; hence, "to cry out aloud"] *To beg, beseech, intreat, invoke, implore.*

im-pōno, pōsŭi, pŏsĭtum, pōnĕre, 3. v. a. [for in-pōno ; fr. in, "upon" ; pōno, "to put"] With Dat. *To put* or *place upon ; to mount on* horses. Of a tribute : *To impose.*

im-porto, portāvi, portātum, portāre, 1. v. a. (for in-porto ; fr. in, "into" ; porto, "to carry *or* bring"] *To carry* or *bring into a country, to import.*

im-prŏbus, prŏba, prŏbum, adj. [for in-prŏbus ; fr. in, "not" ; prŏbus, "good"] *Bad, abominable, wicked.*

imprŏvīs-o, adv. [imprōvīsūs, "unforseen"] *Unexpectedly, suddenly, on a sudden.*

impūn-e, adv. [impun-is, "unpunished"] *Without punishment, without harm* or *loss, with impunity.*

impūn-ĭtas, ĭtātis, f. [id.] *Freedom*, or *safety from punishment ; impunity.*

in, prep. gov. abl. *and* acc.: With Abl.: *In. Among.* With Gerunds *or* Gerundives: *In doing. On, upon. Upon. Against. At. For. To, towards. After, according to.*

incendo, di, sum, dĕre 3. v. a. *To set on fire, burn* [for in can-do; fr. in, "in *or* into"; root CAN, akin to κ-άω, "to burn"].

in-cĭdo, cĭdi, cāsum, cĭdĕre, 3. v. n. [for in-cădo, "to fall"] With in and Acc. of person: *To fall into the hands of.*

in-cĭto, cĭtāvi, cĭtātum, cĭtāre, 1. v. a. [in, "without force"; cĭto, "to set in rapid motion"] *To arouse, excite, incite.*

incŏlo, cŏlŭi, cultum, cŏlĕre, 3. v. a. [in, "in"; colo, "to dwell"] Act.: *To in habit.* Neut.: *To dwell, reside.*

in-cŏlŭmis, cŏlŭme, adj. [in "in intensive" force; obsol. cŏlŭmis, "safe" *Quite, safe, safe, in safety.*

incommŏd-um, i, n. [incommodus, "troublesome"] *Trouble, misfortune, disaster.*

incrēdĭbĭlis, crēdĭbĭle, adj. [in "not"; crēdĭbĭlis, "to be believed"] *Not to be believed, incredible, extraordinary.*

incūso, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [for in-caus-o; fr. in. "against"; caus-a, "a charge"] *To blame, find fault with, censure.*

inde, adv. [probably fr. pronominal root I; with n, epenthetic; de, suffix] Of place: *From that place* or *quarter, thence.* Of time: *After that.*

indĭc-ĭum, ii, n. [indĭc-o, "to make known"] ("A making known"; hence) *Information.*

in-dīco, dixi, dictum, dīcĕre, 3. v. a. [in "augmentative" force; dīco, "to say"] *To declare publicly; to proclaim, appoint.*

indūco, dux ductum, dūcĕre, 3. v. a. [in, "into"; dūco, "to lead"] *To move, excite, stimulate.*

indulgĕo, ulsi, ultum, ulgēre, 2. v. With Dat.: *To be kind,* or *indulgent, to; to favour.*

ĭn-erm-us, a, um. adj. [for in-arm-us; fr. ĭn, "not"; arm-a, "arms"] *Not having,* or *without, arms; unarmed.*

infĕr-ĭor, iŭs, comp. adj. [infer-us, "that is below"] *Lower.*

infĕro, tŭli, (il)-lātum, ferre, v. a. [in; fĕro, "to bear"; in, "into"] *To bear, carry,* or *bring, into* or *to;* [in, "against"; *To bring* or *carry against*:—bellum inferre (*to carry war against* one; i.e.) *to make war upon* one, *wage war against* one;—so, inferre calamitatem *or* injuriam, *to inflict a calamity* or *injury;* inferre vulnera, *to inflict wounds;* signa inferre, (*to carry the standards against* one; i.e.) *to advance to the attack.* Of a cause *or* reason: *To assign, allege.*

in-flecto, flexi, flexum. flectĕre, 3. v. a. [in, "without force"; flecto, "to bend"] *To bend,* With Personal pron. in reflexive force: Of things: *To bend itself, become bent.*

in-flŭo, fluxi, fluxum, flŭĕre, 3. v. n. [in, "into"; flŭo, "to flow"] Of a river: *To flow* or *run into; to empty itself into.*

in-gens, gentis, adj. [in, "not"; gens, "a race *or* kind"] *Vast, immense, huge.*

ĭn-ĭmīcus, ĭmīca, ĭmīcum, adj. [for ĭn-ămīcus; fr. in, "not"; ămīcus, "friendly"] *Unfriendly, hostile, inimical.*

ĭn-īquus, īqua, īquum, adj. [for ĭn-aequus; fr. in, "not"; aequus, "just"] *Unjust.*

ĭnĭ-tĭum, tĭi, n. [ĭnĕo, "to go in," through true root INI] *A beginning, commencement.*

in-jĭcĭo, jēci, jectum, jĭcĕre, 3. v. a. [for in-jăcĭo; fr. ĭn, "into"; jăcĭo, "to throw"] Mentally: with Acc. of thing and Dat. of person, and in Pass. with Dat of person alone: *To infuse* something *into* one; *to inspire* one *with* some feeling.

injūrĭ-a, ae, f. [injūrĭus, "injurious"] *Unjust* or *wrongful conduct, injustice; a wrong, injury,* etc, :—pro Helvetiorum injuriis Populi Romani, *for the injuries of the Helvetii of* (*=against*) *the Roman people,*

in-jus-sus, sūs (only found in Abl. Sing.), m. [for in-jub-sus; fr. ĭn, "not"; jŭb-ĕo, "to command"] *Without command.*

in-nascor, nātus sum, nasci, 3. v. dep. [in, "in"; nascor, "to be born"] Mentally: *To arise,* or *spring up,* in the mind; *to be produced.*

innŏcent-ĭa, ĭae, f. [innŏcens, innŏcent-is, "innocent"] *Uprightness, integrity, innocence.*

ĭnŏp-ĭa, ĭae, f. [ĭnops, ĭnŏp-is, "without means"] *Want, lack, scarcity.*

ĭn-ŏpīna-ns, ntis, adj. [ĭn, "not"; opin(a)-or, "to expect"] *Not expecting, off one's guard, unaware.*

in-quīro, quīsīvi, quīsītum, quīrĕre, 3. v. a. [for in-qu:aero; fr. ĭn, "without force"; quaero, "to seek"] Mentally: Without object to: *To enquire, make enquiries.*

in-scĭens, scientis, adj. [in, "not"; sciens, "knowing"] *Unaware, without one's knowledge.*

in-sĕquor, sĕquūtus sum. sĕqui, 3. v. dep. [in, "after *or* upon"; sĕquor, "to follow"] *To follow after* or *close upon; to pursue, press upon* the fleeing enemy.

insĭdĭae, ĭārum, f. plur. [insĭd-ĕo, "to take up a position in a place"] *An ambush, ambuscade. Artifice, plot, treachery.*

insign-e, is, n. [insign-is, "having a mark on it"] *A standard, ensign.*

in-sign-is, e, adj. [in, "upon"; s gnum, "a mark'] *Marked, remarkable, especial.*

in-sĭlĭo, sĭlŭi *and* sĭlī, no sup., sĭlīre, 4. v, n. [for in-salio; fr. in, "upon"; salio, "to leap"] *To leap on*, or *upon.*

insŏlen-ter, adv., for insolent-ter; fr. insolens, insolentis, "insolent"] *Insolently.*

instĭtŭo, stĭtŭi, stitūtum, stĭtŭere, 3. v. a. [for in-stătŭo; fr. in, "without force"; stătŭo, "to set"] Of persons: *To train up, instruct.*

instĭtū-tum, ti, n. [instĭtŭo, "to institute"] *Institution, custom.*

insto, stĭti, stātum, stāre, 1. v. n. [in, "upon"; sto, "to stand"] *To press hard, assail vigorously*, etc. Of time: *To be close at hand, to be very near.*

in-strŭo, struxi, structum, strŭĕre, 3. v. a. [in, "without force"; struo, "to build"] Of troops: *To arrange, draw, up, form.*

intel-lĭgo, lexi, lectum, lĭgĕre, 3. v. a. [for inter-lĕgo; fr. inter, "between"; lĕgo, "to choose" *To perceive, understand, comprehend.*

inter, prep. gov. acc. *Between, among;* inter se, *among themselves*, i. e. *mutually, one with another.* Of time: *During.*

inter-cēdo, cessi, cessum. cēdĕre, 3. v. n. [inter, "between"; cēdo, "to go *or* come"] Of time: *To intervene. To be*, or *exist between.*

inter-clūdo, clūsi, clūsum, clūdĕre, 3. v. a. [inter, "between"; clūdo (=claudo, "to shut"] *To cut off* persons from supplies.

inter-dīco, dixi, dictum, dīcĕre, 3. v. n. [inter, "between"; dīco, "to speak"] With Dat. of person and Abl. of place: *To prohibit* one *from* coming into a place; *to shut one out from* a place.

inter-dĭu, adv. [inter, "during"; dies, "day"] *During the day, by day.*

interdum, adv. [inter, "at intervals"; dum] *Sometimes, occasionally.*

intĕr-ĕā, adv. [for intĕr-ĕam; fr. inter, "between"; ĕam, acc. sing. fem. of is] Of time: *Meanwhile, in the meantime;* cf. *interim.*

inter-fĭcĭo, fēci, fectum, fĭcĕre. 3. v, a. [for inter-făcĭo; fr. inter, "between" facĭo, "to make"] *To destroy;* esp. *to kill, slay, slaughter.*

intĕr-im, adv. [inter, "between"; im=eum, acc. masc. sing. of is] *Meanwhile, in the meantime.*

inter-mitto, mīsi, missum, mittĕre, 3. v. a and n. [inter, "apart"; mitto, "to make to go"] *To leave off*, or *discontinue, for awhile; to interrupt* the doing of a thing: intermissā nocte, *a night having intervened.* Neut.: *To leave a space* or *interval.*

internĕc-ĭo, ĭōnis, f. [internĕc-o, "to kill utterly"] *Utter destruction, extermination.*

inter-pell-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. inter, "between"; pello, "to drive"] *To obstruct, hinder, molest, disturb.*

inter-pōno, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, pōnĕre, 3. v. a. [inter, "between"; pŏno, "to put"] Of a pretext, reason, *etc.: To allege, interpose.*

interpres, ĕtis, comm. gen. ["A go-between, agent"; hence] *An interpreter.*

inter-sum, fŭi, esse, v. n. [inter, "between"; sum, "to be"] Of space, *etc.: To be between, intervene.*

inter-vallum. valli, n. [inter. "between"; vallum, "the mound" of a camp]. *An interval* of space; *distance*

intrā, prep. gov. acc. [contr. fr intĕrā, abl. sing. fem. of absol. intĕrus, "within"] *On the inside of, within.*

in-tŭĕor, tŭĭtus sum, tŭēri. 2. v. dep. [in, "at *or* upon"; tŭĕor, "to look"] *To look at* or *upon; to cast the eyes down upon.*

in-vĕnĭo, vēni, ventum, vĕnīre, 4. v. a. [in, "upon"; vĕnĭo, "to come"] *To find, discover*, etc.

in-victus, victa, victum, adj. [in, "not"; victus, "conquered"] *Unconquered, unvanquished Not to be conquered, invincible.*

invīto, āvi, ātum. āre, 1. v. a. *To invite.*

in-vī-tus, ta, tum, adj. ["Not desiring"; hence] *Unwilling, reluctant, against one's will* [in, "not"; Sans. root vi, "to desire"].

i-pse, psa. psum, pron. dem. [for is-pse; fr. is; suffix pse] *Self, very, identical.* As Subst. m.: Sing.: *Himself.* Plur.: *Themselves.*

īrā-cundus, cunda, cundum, adj. [ira-scor, "to be angry"] *Very angry* or *wrathful; full of rage* or *passion.*

is, ĕa, id. pron. dem. [pronominal root I] *This, that*, person *or* thing just mentioned. As Subst. : a. Sing. Masc. : *He, just mentioned; they.* Neut. : *Those things. Of such a nature* or *kind, such.*

ĭta, ădv. : *Thus, in this way* or *manner, so. In the following way* or *manner. Accordingly.*

ĭtă-que, conj. [ĭta, "thus"; quĕ, "and"] *And thus, and so. On this*, or *that, account; therefore.*

ĭtem, adv. : *So, even, in like manner. Also, likewise.*

ĭ-ter, tĭnĕris, n. [ĕo, "to go," through root I] Of troops : *A march. A journey. A road, way.*

ĭter-um, adv. ("Beyond this further"; hence) *Anew, afresh, a second time, again.*

J.

jac-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. freq. jacĭo, "to throw"] Of the arms : *To throw* or *toss about.* Of matters : *To agitate, discuss.*

jam, adv. [prob. for eam, fr. is, "this"] *At this time; now. Already.*

jŭbĕo, jussi, jussum, jŭbēre, 2. v. a. *To order, command, bid.*

jūdĭc-ĭum, ĭi, n. [jŭdĭc-o, "to judge"] *A trial. Decree, decision. Judgment, opinion.*

jū-dĭc-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. and n. [for jur-dĭc-o; fr. jus, jŭr-is, "law"; dĭc-o "to point out"] Act. : *To decide, determine. To deem, consider, judge.* Neut. : *To settle, come to a decision* or *determination.*

jŭg-um, i. n. [jungo, "to join," root JUG] Of mountains : *A height, summit, ridge. A yoke* formed by a spear fastened horizontally to the top of two other spears set up in the ground, beneath which a vanquished force was compelled to pass as a token of submission.

jū-mentum, menti, n. [for jugmentum; fr. jungo, "to yoke" root JUG] *A draught-animal; beast of burden.*

jungo, junxi, junctum, jungĕre, 3. v. a. *To join, unite* [akin to Gr. ζυγ, root of ζεύγνυμι.

jŭ-ro, rāvi, rātum, rāre, 1. v. n. *To take an oath, to swear.* [root JUG, "to join" *or* "bind."]

jū-s, ris, n. ("That which binds" morally; hence) *Law*, whether natural, human, or divine. *A right* or *privilege. Power, authority.*

jus-jūra-ndum, Gen. jurisjura-ndi. n. [jus, "a right"; jur(a)-o, "to swear"] *An oath.*

jūstĭtĭa, ĭtĭae f. [just-us, "just"] ("The quality of the *justus*; hence *Justice.*

jus-tus, ta, tum, adj. [for jur-tus; fr. jus, jur-is, "law"] ("Provided with *jus*"; hence) *Just. Proper, right.*

jŭvo, jŭvi, jūtum, jūvare, 1. v. a. *To help, aid, assist.*

K.

Kăl-endae, endārum, f. plur. The proclamation was always made by the Pontifices, on the *first* day of the month; hence called *The Kalends* [kăl-o = καλῶ, "to call out"].

L.

lā-bor, ōris, m. *Toil, exertion, labour* [akin to Sans, root LABA) whence also λαβ, root of λα(μ)βάνω, "to take"), "to obtain *or* get"].

lă-bōr-o, āvi, atum, āre, 1. v. n. and a. [labor, "labour"] Neut. : *To labour, toil.* Of soldiers, *etc.*: *To be hard pressed; to be in difficulty* or *danger.* Act. : *To labour at; to endeavour earnestly to effect* or *accomplish.*

lăc-esso, essīvi *or* essĭi *or* essî, essītum, essĕre, 3. v. a. intens. *To attack, fall upon, assault, assail* [akin to δάκνω, "to bite"].

lăcrĭma, ae (old form dacrima), f. *A tear* (see lacesso].

lăcus, ūs, m. *A lake.*

lă-pis, pĭdis, m. *A stone.*

larg-ĭor, ītus sum, īri, 4. v. dep. [largus, "large"; hence, "bountiful"] *To bribe.*

larg-ĭter, adv. [larg-us, "large"; hence, "extensive"] *Extensively, to a great extent, very much* or *greatly.*

largī-tĭo, tĭōnis, f. [largĭ-or, "to bestow freely"] In a good sense : *Liberality.*

lāt-e, adv. [lāt-us, "wide"] *Widely, extensively, far and wide.*

lăt-ĭtūdo, ĭtŭdĭnis, f. [lāt us, "wide"] *Width, breath.*

lātus, a, um, adj. *Broad wide.*

lătus, ĕris, n. [prob. akin to lātus, "wide"] *A side* Of an army : *The flank* : latere aperto, *on* (their) *open flank* i. e. on their right flank, which was more exposed to the weapons of the enemy, in consequence of its not being protected by the shields of the soldiers.

laus, laudis, f. *Praise, commendation* [=claus : from CU, "to hear"].

lēgā-tĭo, tĭōnis. f. [lēg(a)-o, "to send on an embassy"]. *An ambassy. The persons attached to an embassy; delegates.*

lēgā-tus, ti, m. [id.] *An ambassador. A lieutenant-general; a lieutenant.*

lĕg-ĭo, ĭōnis, f. [lĕg-o, "to levy *or* enlist"] A Roman *legion*, consisting of 10 cohorts of infantry, and a squadron of 300 cavalry.

lĕgĭōn-ārĭus, āria, ārium, adj. [lĕg-ĭo, lĕgĭōn-is, "a legion"] *Of* or *belonging to, a legion; legionary.*

lēn ĭtas, ĭtātis, f. [lēn-is, "soft, smooth"; hence, "gentle"] *Gentleness.*

lex, lēgis, f. [=leg-s; fr. leg-o, "to read"] *A law, statute, decree, ordinance.*

lĭben-ter, adv. [for libenter; fr. libens, libent-is, "willing"] *Willingly.*

lĭber, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. ("Doing as one desires"; hence) *Free, unrestricted,* whether of persons or things [akin to root LUB, "to desire"; whence, also, Gr, ἐ-λευθ-ερός, "free"].

lībĕrāl-ĭtas, ĭtātis, f. lībĕrālis, "liberal"] *Generosity, liberality.*

lībĕr-e, adv. [1. liber] *Freely,* i. e. *unrestrictedly, without restraint.*

līb-ĕri, ĕrŏrum, m. plur. (the sing. only in late Lat.) *Children* [akin to root LUB, "to desire *or* love"].

līber-tas, tātis, f. [līber, "free"] *Freedom, liberty*

lĭc-ĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre (usually only in 3rd pers. sing. and inf. mood), 2. v. n. *To be allowable; to be permitted* or *lawful.*

lĭceor, ĭtus, sum. ēri, 2. v. dep. *To bid* at an auction.

ling-ua, uae, f. [ling-o, "to lick"] *The tongue. A language.*

lin-ter, tris m. [perhaps lin-o, "to smear"] *A boat, skiff.*

lĭtera, ae. f · Sing.: *A letter* of the alphabet. Plur.: *A letter, epistle.*

lŏc-us, i, m. (Plur. lŏc-i, m., *and* lŏc-a, n.) *A place* [prob. akin to Gr. root λεχ, "to put"]

long-e, adv. [long-us, "long"; hence, "far ff"] Pos.: *Far off at a distance.* With Comparative and Superlative words: *By far, very much, greatly.* Comp: *To a greater distance* than usual. Sup.: *Furthest.*

long-inqu-us, (trisyll), a um, adj. [for long-hinc-vus; fr. long-us, "long"; hinc, "hence"] Of time: *Of long duration* or *continuance; long continued, long.*

long-ĭtūdo, ĭtūdĭnis, f. [long-us, "long"] *Length.*

lon-gus, a, um, adj.: *Long.* Of time: *Distant, far off, remote.*

lŏqu-or, ūtus, (and lŏc-) sum, i, 3. v. dep. *To speak, talk* [akin to Sans. root LAP, "to speak"].

lū-na, nae, f. [for luc-na; fr. lūc-ĕo, "to shine"] *The moon.*

lux, lūcis, f. [for luc-s; fr. lūc-ĕo, "to shine"] *The light of day, daylight*

M.

măg-is, comp. adv. [MAG, root of magnus] *More; in a greater* or *higher degree.*

măgistr-ātus, ātūs, (Dat. magistratu, ch. 16), m. [magister, magistri- "master"] *Magisterial office, magistracy. A magistrate.*

magn-ĭtūdo, ĭtūdĭnis, f. [magn-us] *Greatness, magnitude, life size.*

magn-ŏpĕre, adv. [for magno-pere, the ablatives sing. of *magnŭs*, "great," and *ŏpŭs, ŏpĕrĭs*, "work," respectively] ("With great toil," *etc.*; hence) *Greatly, very greatly, exceedingly.*

mag-nus, na, num, adj.: *Great, large.* Of sound, *etc*,: *Powerful, loud.* In age: *Great, advanced old* akin to Gr. μέγ-ας; Sans. *mah-a*, "*great*"; fr. Sans. root MAH, originally MAGH, "to be great, powerful"]

māl-e, adv. [măl-us, "bad"] *Badly; injuriously, hurtfully, to one's hurt.*

mălĕ-fĭc-ĭum, ĭi, n. [for male-fac-ium; fr. mălĕ, "badly"; făcĭo, "to do"] *An evil déed, wickedness, offence, crime, bad action. Mischief,, hurt, harm.*

măl-us, a, um, adj. *Bad* of its kind. (Irreg.) Comp.: pejor; (Sup.: pessĭmus) [akin to Sans. *mal-as*, "dirty"; Gr. μέλ-ας, "black"].

māndā-tum, ti, n. [mand(a)-o. *A command, order* etc.

mando, dāvi, dātum, dāre, 1. v. a. [mănus, "hand"; do, "to put"] *To enjoin, command.* With personal pron. in reflexive force: *To betake one's self to flight.*

măn-ĕo, si, sum, ēre, 2. v. n. *To remain, continue* [μέν-ω].

mă-nus, nūs, f. ("The measuring thing"; hence) *A hand* [akin to Sans. root MA, "to measure"].

mătăra, ae, f. A Celtic, *javelin* or *pike.*

māter, tris, f. ("The producer," *or* "she that brings forth": hence) *A mother* [akin to Gr. μήτηρ, Sans. *mâ-tri*, fr. root MA, in the meaning of "to produce"].

mātr-ĭmōnĭum, ĭmōnĭi, n. [mater, matr-is "mother"] *Marriage, matrimony.*

mātūr-e, adv. [matur-us] *Early, speedily, soon*:— quam maturrime, *as speedily as possible.*

mātūr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [maturus, "quick"] *To hasten, quicken,* or *accelerate.*

mātūrus, a, um, adj. *Ripe.*

maxĭm-e, sup. adv. [maxim-us] *In the greatest* or *highest degree ; very greatly ; especially, chiefly.*

maxĭmus, a, um, sup. adj. :—quam maximum numerum, *as large a number as possible.*

mĕdĭŏcr-ĭter, adv. [mediocr-is, "moderate"] *Moderately* :—non mediocriter, (*not moderately*, i.e.) *excessively, in a very high degree.*

mĕd-ĭus, ĭa, ĭum, adj. *Middle, mid. The middle of* that denoted by the subst. with which it is in attribution [akin to Gr. μέσ-ος].

mĕmŏr-ĭa, ĭae, f. [mĕmŏr, "mindful] *Memory, recollection, remembrance.*

men-s, tis, f. *The mind,* as being the origin of thought [akin to Sans. *mân-as*, "mind"; fr. root MAN, "to think"].

mensis, is, m. ("The measuring thing"; hence) *A month,* as a measure of time [akin to Sans. *mâsa*, "a month"; fr. root MA, "to measure"].

mercā-tor, tōris, m. [merc(a)-or, "to trade"] *A trader, merchant.*

mer-ce-s, dis, f. [for mer-ced-s; fr. merx, merc-is, "gain"; cēd-o, "to come"] *Reward, recompense. Terms, condition.*

mĕr-ĕor, ĭtus sum, ēri, 2. v. dep. *To deserve* or *merit.* With Adv.: *To act* or *conduct one's,* etc., in the way denoted by the accompanying adverb [akin to μερ or μορ, root of μείρ-ομαι, to obtain by lot"].

mĕri-dĭes, dĭei, m. [for mĕdī-dĭes; fr. mĕdĭ-us, "middle"; dies, "day"] *Midday, noon.*

mĕr-ĭtum, ĭti, n. [mĕr-ĕor, "to deserve"] *Desert, merit.*

mētĭor, mensus sum, mētīri, 4. v. dep. *To measure, measure out* for division, etc. [root MET *or* MEN, akin to Sans. root MA, "to measure"].

mīles, ĭtis, comm. gen. *A soldier.*

mīlĭt-āris, āre, adj. [mīles, mīlĭt-is, "a soldier"] *Military, pertaining to war* :—res militaris, *military affairs,* i.e. *military science,* etc.

mill-e, num. adj. indecl. *A thousand* :—mille passūs, *a thousand paces,* i.e. *a (Roman) mile,* estimated at 1,618 English yards, or 142 yards less than an English mile. As Subst. : **millĭa**, ĭum, n. plur. ; *A thousand* :—with fol. gen. : hominum, ch. 4 ; with passŭum (=mille passūs), ch. 2, *etc.* : *A mile* [akin to χίλ-ιοι].

mĭnĭm-e, sup. adv. [mĭnĭm-us] *In the least degree, by no means.*

mĭnĭm-um, sup. adv. [adverbial neut. of mĭnĭm-us] *Very little, very slightly, not at all* :—minimum posse, *to have very little power* or *influence.*

mĭn-ŭo, ŭi, ūtum, ŭĕre, 3. v. n. *To grow,* or *become less ; to diminish* [root MIN, akin to minor, and μιν-ύθω].

mīror, rātus, sum, rāri, 1. v. dep. *To wonder* or *marvel. To wonder or marvel, at* [akin to root SMI, to "smile"].

mīr-us, a, um. adj. [mir-or, "to wonder"] *Wonderful, amazing, marvellous.*

miser, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. *Wretched, miserable.*

mĭsēr-or, ātus, sum, āri 1. v. dep. [miser, "wretched"] *To lament, deplore, bewail.*

mitto, mīsi, missum, mittĕre, 3. v. a. : *To let, suffer,* or *allow to go. To cause to go ; to send.*

mŏdo, adv. *Only, merely.*

mŏ-dus, di, m. *A manner, method, way, mode* [akin to root MA, "to measure"; whence also μέτρον, "a measure"],

mŏlo, ŭi, ĭtum, ĕre, 3. v. a. *To grind, crush, bruise* corn [root, MAL, "to crush"].

mŏn-ĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2. v. a. *To warn, advise, admonish* [akin to root MAN ; see mens].

mons, tis, m. [for min-s ; fr. mĭn-ĕo, "to project"] *A mountain, mount.*

mŏr-ĭor, tŭus sum, i *or* ĭri, 3. v. dep. *To die* [akin to root MOR, "to die"].

mŏror, ātus, sum āri, 1. v. dep. *To delay,* i.e. *to tarry, linger, stay.*

mor-s, tis, f [mŏr-or, "to die"]. *Death.*

mos, ōris, m. [prob. for meos ; fr. mĕ-o, "to go"] *Practise, usage, custom.*

mŏvĕo, mōvi, mōtum, mŏvēre, 2. v. a. *To move, set in motion.*

mŭlĭer, ĕris, f. *A woman.*

mult-ĭtūdo, ĭtūdĭnis, f. [mult-us] *A great number, a multitude.*

mult-um, adv. [adverbial acc. neut. of mult-us] *Much, greatly.*

mul-tus, ta, tum, adj. Sing. : *Much. Many a ;* i.e. *many, numerous.* Plur. : *Many, numerous.*

mūn-ĭo, (old form moen-io, ĭvi *or* ĭi, ĭtum, īre, 4. v a. [moen-ĭa, "walls"] *To build a wall,* or *raise fortifications around ; to fortify. To defend, protect, secure, guard.*

mūnī-tĭo, tĭōnis, f. [mūnĭ-o, "to fortify"] *A fortifying, the act of raising fortifications.* A *fortification, rampart.*

mūnus, ĕris, n. *A gift, present.*

mūr-us, i, m. *A wall* of a city [akin to root MUN, "to defend"; cp. ἀμύνειν].

N.

nam, conj. *For.*

nam-que, conj. [nam, "for"; suffix que] An emphatic confirmative particle: *For, for indeed, for truly.*

na(n)c-iscor, nactus sum, nancisci, 3. v. dep. *To get, obtain. To meet with, find* [akin to root NAC, "to attain"].

nā-tĭo, tĭōnis, f. [na-scor, "to be born"] *A nation, race* of people.

nā-tūra, turae, f. [id.] ("A being born"; hence "birth"; hence) *The nature*, i.e. *the natural property*, etc., of a thing; *natural situation* or *position* of a country, *etc.*

nāvis, is, f. *A ship, vessel* [akin to Gr. ναῦς; root NA, "to swim"].

nē, adv. *end* conj Adv.: *No, not*:—ne quidem, *not even.* Conj.: *That, not, lest.* After words denoting fear: *That.* After words denoting a hindrance, *etc.*: *That* one, *etc.*, should *not*, etc., do; *from* doing.

nĕ, enclitic and interrogative particle: *Whether*:—ne . . . an . . . an, *whether . . . or whether . . . or whether.*

nec; see neque.

nĕcessārĭ-o, adv. *Unavoidably, necessarily.*

nĕcessārĭus, ārĭa, ārĭum, adj. [nĕcesse, "needful"] *Needful, necessary Pressing, urgent. Nearly related* to one through natural ties. As Subst.: **necessarius**, ĭi, m. *A relative, kinsman.*

nĕcess-ĭtūdo, ĭtūdĭnis, f. [id.] *Relationship. Friendship, intimacy.*

nec-ne, conj. [nec, "not"; ne, "or"] *Or not*, in independent questions; corresponding to annon in direct.

nĕc-o, āvi *or* ŭi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To kill* [akin to root NEC, "to perish"].

neg-lĭgo, lexi, lectum, lĭgĕre, 3. v. a. [for nec-lego; fr. nec, "not"; lego, "to gather"] *To neglect.*

nĕ-g-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To deny* [akin to Sans. root AH (h=gh), "to say"; with Lat. *ne*, "no," prefixed].

nĕg-ōtĭum, ōtĭi, n. [for nec-ōtĭum; fr. nec. "not"; ōtĭum, "leisure"] *An affair, matter, business.*

nē-mo, mĭnis, comm. gen. [contr. fr. ne-homo; fr. nē, "not"; hŏmo, "a person"] *No person, no one, nobody.*

nĕ-que, (contracted **nec**), conj. [nē, "not"; que, "and"] *And not, nor*:—neque (nec) . . . neque (nec), *neither . . . nor.*

nē-quiquam, adv. [ne, "not"; quiquam, adverbial abl. of quisquam, "any"] *In vain, to no purpose, fruitlessly.*

nerv-us, i, m. Plur.: *Might, power* [Gr. νεῦρ-ον].

neu; see nēve.

nē-ve, (contracted **neu**), conj. *And not, nor* [nē, "not"; ve, "and"].

nex, nĕcis, f. [for nec-s, fr. nĕc-o, "to kill"] *Death*; esp. *violent death.*

nĭhil; see nihilum.

nĭ-hĭlum, i (apocopated **nĭhil**, contr. **nīl**, indecl.), n. [for nĕ-h ilum; fr. ne, "not"; hīlum (=fīlum), "a thread"] *Nothing.*

nĭhĭlo; see nĭhĭlum.

nil; see nĭhĭlum.

nĭ-sĭ, conj. [ne, "not"; si, "if"] *If not*; i.e. *unless, except.*

nītor, nīsus, *or* nixus sum, nīti, 3. v. dep. With Abl.: *To rely*, or *depend, upon.*

nō-bĭlis, bĭle, adj. [nō-sco] *Renowned, celebrated, famed. Of noble birth, high-born.* As Subst.: **nō-bĭlis**, i, m. *A nobleman, noble.*

nōbĭl-ĭtas, ĭtātis, f. [nōbĭl-is, "noble"] *The nobility, the nobles.*

noctu, [abl. of obsolete noctus = nox] *By night; in the course of the night.*

noct-urnus, urna, urnum, adj. [nox, noct-is, "night"] *Of* or *belonging to night; by night, nocturnal.*

n-ōlo, ōlŭi, olle, v. irreg. contracted fr. ne. volo; nē, "not"; vŏlo, "to wish"] *To not wish, to be unwilling.*

nŏ-men, mĭnis, n. [no-sco] *A name. Purpose, design*: suo nomine, *on his own account.*

nōmĭnā-tim, adv. [nōmĭn a)o, "to name"] *By name, expressly.*

non, adv. *Not.*

non-ā-gĭnta, num. adj. indecl. ("Ninth ten"; *i. e.*) *Ninety* [nōn-us, "ninth"; (a)connecting vowel; ginta = κοντα = "ten"].

non-dum, adv. [non, "not"; dum, "yet"] *Not yet.*

non-nullus, nulla, nullum, adj. [non, "not"; nullus, "none"; see non] *Some.*

non-nunquam, adv. [non, "not"; nunquam, "never"; see non] *Sometimes.*

nos-ter, tra, trum, pron, poss. nos] *Our, our own, ours.*—As Subst.: **nostri**, ōrum, m. plur. *Our men.*

nŏvem, num, adj. indecl. *nine* [akin to Sans. *navan.*]

nŏvus, a, um, adj.: *New*: novae res, *a change in the state, a revolution.* Sup.:

Last. As Subst.: **novissĭmi**, ōrum, m. plur. ("The last"; hence) Of soldiers: *Those in the rear* of an army, *the rear.* *Where* a thing *is last, the last part of* a thing: novissimum agmen, *the last part of an army on march, the rear.* [akin to Gr. νέος

nox, noctis, f. *Night.* [akin to νύξ.

nūbo, nupsi, (*and*) nupta, sum), nuptum, nūbĕre, 3. v. a. *and* n. [nûb.es, "a cloud"] *To marry or wed; to be married.*

nūd-us, a, um, adj. *Naked, bare.*

n-ullus, ulla, ullum, adj. [for ne-ullus; fr. nē, "not"; ullus, "any"] *Not any, none, no.*

num, interrog. particle: In direct questions; without any corresponding force in English. In indirect questions: *Whether.*

nŭmĕ-rus, ĕri, m. *A number* [akin to νέμ-ω, "to distribute"].

nun-c, adv. *Now* [akin to Gr. νῦν], "now; c. shortened fr. ce, demonstrative suffix"].

n-unquam,, adv. [for neunquam; fr. ne, "not"; unquam, "ever"] *Not ever, never.*

nū-per, adv. [for nov-per; fr. nov-us, "new"] *Newly, lately, recently, not long ago.*

nuntĭ-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [nuntĭ-us] *To carry* or *bring intelligeuce about; to announce.*

nuntĭ-us, i, m. [perhaps contracted fr. nov-ven-tĭus; fr. nŏv-us, "new"; vēn-ĭo, "to come" *A bearer of news* or *tidings; a messenger, courier,* etc. *News* or *tidings; a message.*

nŭ-tus, tūs, m. [nŭ-o, "to nod"] *Command, will.*

O.

ŏb, prep. gov. acc.: To indicate, object *or* cause: *On account of, for* [akin to ἐπί.

ŏbaer-ātus, āta, ātum, adj. [ŏb, "upon"; aes, aer-is, "bronze"; hence, "money"] *Involved in debt.* Subs;.: **ŏbaerātus**, i, m. *A debtor.*

objĭcĭo, jēci, jectum, jĭcĕrə, 3. v. a. [for ob-jăcĭo; fr. ob, "before": jăcio, "to throw"] *To oppose. To expose.*

ob-līviscor,, tus sum, visci, 3. v. dep. With Gen.: *To forget.* [prob. ob, "without force"; root LI *or* LIV, "to melt"].

obsĕcr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [for ob-sacr-o; ŏb, "on account of"; sacr-a, "sacrifices" *To beg, entreat, implore, beseech.*

ob-servo, servāvi, servātum, servāre, 1. v. [ob, "without force"; servo, "to watch." *To watch, observe, mark.*

obses, ĭdis, m. *and* f. [for obsid-s; fr. obsīd-ĕo, "to stay *or* remain," anywhere] *A hostage.*

ob-signo, signāvi, signātum, signāre, 1. v. a. [ob, "without force"; signo, "to seal"] *To seal, put a seal upon,* a will.

ob-stringo, strinxi, strictum, stringĕre, 3. v. a. [ŏb, "around'; stringo, "to bind"] Morally: *To bind, attach, connect.*

ob-tĭnĕo, tĭnŭi, tentum, tĭnēre, 2. v. a. [for ob-tĕnĕo; ŏb, "without force"; tĕnĕo, "to hold"] *To hold* or *occupy, To acquire, get possession of, obtain.*

occā-sus, sūs, m. [for occadsus; fr. occĭd-o, "to set," through true root OC-CAD] Of the sun," *etc.: The setting* or *going down.*

oc-cīdo, cīdi, cīsm, cīdĕre, 3. v. a. [for ob-caedo; fr. ŏb, "against"; caedo, "to strike," *etc.*] *To cut down, kill, slay, slaughter.*

occul-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. intens. [occŭlo, "to hide"] *To hide, conceal.*

occul-tus, ta, tum, adj. [id.] *Hidden, concealed, secret.* Adverbial expression; In occulto, *Secretly, in secret.*

oc-cŭp-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. [for ob-cap-o; fr. ob, "without force"; CAP, root of căp-ĭo, "to take"] *To take* or *lay hold of, to seize. To occupy, hold possession of.*

oc-curro, curri, (rarely cŭ-curri),cursum, currĕre, 3. v. n. [for ob-curro; fr. ŏb, "up *or* upwards"; curro, "to run"] With Dat.: *To hinder, oppose, prevent.*

ōcĕănus, i, m. *The ocean* [ὠκεανός].

octo, num, adj. indecl, *Eight* [ὀκτώ].

octō-dĕcim, num, adj. indecl. [for octo-decem; fr. octo, "eight"; decem, "ten"] *Eighteen.*

octō-ginta, num, adj. indecl. ["Eight-tens"] *Eighty* [octo, "eight"; ginto=κοντα="ten"].

ŏc-ŭlus, ŭli, m. *An eye* [akin to Gr. ὄκος.

ōdi, isse, v. defect. *To hate.*

of-fendo, fendi, fensum, fendĕre, 3. v. a. *To mortify, vex, annoy, offend* the feelings [for ob-fendo; fr. ŏb, "against": obsol. fendo, "to strike"].

often-sĭo, siōnis, f. [for offendsĭo; fr. offend-o, "to offend"] *A giving offence* to; *an offending,* or *displeasing,* of.

of-fĭc-ĭum, ĭi, n. [for op-făcĭum; fr. (ops) ŏp-is, "aid"; făcĭo, "to perform"] *A service* incumbent on one; *an obligation, duty, office. An official duty office.*

omn-īno, adv. [omn-is, "all"] *Altogether, wholly. In all.*

omnis, e, adj. Sing. Of a class: *Every, all. The whole of; all.* Plur.: *All.* As Subst.: **omnes**, ĭum, comm. gen. plur. *All persons, all,* **omnĭa**, um, n. plur. *All things, every thing.*

ŏpes, um; see ops.

ŏportet, ŭit, ēre (only in 3rd person and Inf. mood), 2. v. n. *(It) is necessary, fit, proper, right; (it) behoves.*

oppĭdum,, i. n. *A town.*

op-port-ūnus, ūna, ūnum, adj. [for ob-port-ūnus; fr. ŏb, "over against"; port-us, "a harbour"] *Convenient, suitable, seasonable, opportune.*

op-prĭmo, pressi, pressum, prĭmĕre, 3. v. a. [for ob-prĕmo; fr, ŏb, "against"; prĕmo, "to press"] *To crush, overwhelm, overpower.*

op-pugno, pugnāvi, pugnātum, pugnāre, 1 v. a. [for ob-pugno; fr. ŏb, "against"; pugno, "to fight"] *To attack, lay siege to, besiege,* a city, *etc.*

op-s, is (Nom. Sing. does not occur, and the Dat. Sing. is found perhaps only once), f. [probably for ap-s, fr. root AP, whence ap-iscor, "to obtain"] *Means* of any kind; *wealth, riches, resources.*

optĭmus, a, um, sup. adj. *Best; very good* or *favourable.*

ŏpus, ĕris, n.: *Work, labour. A military work, fortification.*

ŏpus (only in Nom. and Acc.), n. indecl. *Need, necessity.* In connection with some part of sum used as an Adj.: *Needful, necessary.*

ōrā-tĭo, tĭōnis, f. or(a)-o, "to speak"] *A speech, oration.*

ord-o, ĭnis, m. [ord-ĭor, "to weave"] *Arrangement, order. A line, rank,* of soldiers.

ŏrĭens, ntis. P. pres. of ŏrĭor; in orientem solem, *towards the rising sun,* i.e. *the East.*

ŏr-ĭor, tus sum, īri, 3, *and* 4. v. dep. Of the heavenly bodies: *To rise, become visible. To begin, commence* [prob. akin to ὄρ-νυμι, "to stir up"].

ornā-mentum, menti, n. [orn(a)-o, "to adorn"] *Ornament, decoration.*

ōr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [os, ōr-is, "the mouth" *To pray, beg, entreat, beseech.*

os-tendo, tendi, tensum, tendĕre, 3. v. a. [for obs-tendo; fr. obs (=ŏb), "before *or* over against"; tendo, "to stretch out"] *To show, exhibit, display. To declare, set forth, make known.*

P.

pābŭlā-tĭo, tĭōnis, f. [pabul(a)-or, "to forage"] *A foraging, collecting of fodder.*

pā-būlum, bŭli, n. [pa-sco, "to feed'] Of animals: *Food, fodder.*

pācātus, a, um, P. perf. pass. of pāco. Pa.: *Undisturbed, tranquil, in a state of peace.*

pāc-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [pax, pāc-is, "peace"] *To bring into a state of peace* or *quietness; to tranquilize.*

paene, adv. *Nearly, almost.*

pāgus, i, m. *A canton;* i.e. *A district* of the Gauls or Germans. *The people of a canton.*

pălam, adv. *Openly.*

păl-us, ūdis, f. *A swamp, marsh* [hybrid word; for pal-ud-s; fr. πηγ-ός, "clay"; ūdus, "wet, moist"].

pando, pandi, pansum *and* passum, pandĕre, 3. v. a. *To open, throw open.* P. perf. pass.: Of the hair: *Dishevelled.*

par, paris, adj. *Equal;* sometimes with Dat.

părātus, a um, P. perf. pass. of păro. *Ready, prepared.*

pār-ĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2. v. n. *To obey.*

păr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To make.* or *get ready; to prepare.*

par-s, tis, f. *A part, piece, portion, share. A quarter, side, direction.*

par-vus, va, vum, adj. *Small, little.*

pas-sus, sūs, m. [for pad-sus; fr. PAD, root of pando, "to spread out"] *A step* or *pace.* As a measure of length: *A pace* equal to five Roman feet; see mille.

pătens, ntis, P. pres. of pateo. *Open, lying open,* to attack.

păt-ĕo ŭi, no sup., ēre, 2. v. n. *To lie, stand,* or *be, open To stretch out, extend* [akin to Gr. πετ-άννυμι, "to extend"].

pă-ter, tris, m, *A father,* as one who protects [akin to Gr. πα-τήρ, fr. root PA, "to protect, to nourish"].

pătĭor, passus sum, păti, 3. v. dep. *To bear, endure. To allow, permit, suffer* [akin to παθ, root of πάσχω].

paucus, a, um, adj. Sing.: *Small,* whether in size *or* extent. Plur.: *Few.* As Subst.: **pauci**. ōrum, m. plur. *Few persons, few.* **pauca**, ōrum, n. plur. *Few things.*

paul-ātim, adv. [pauc-us, "little"]. *By little and little; by degrees, gradually.*

paul-o, adv. [adverbial abl. of paul-us, "a little"] *By a little, a little, somewhat.*

paul-um, adv. [adverbial neut. of paul-us, "little"] *A little, somewhat.*

pāx, pācis, f. [for pac-s; fr. root PAC, *or* PAG, whence păciscor, "to bind, to covenant"; pango, "to fasten"] *Peace*

pecco, avi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. *To do amiss, commit a fault, transgress, offend, do wrong.*

pĕd-es, ĭtis, m. [for pĕd-i-t-s. fr. pes. pĕd-is, "a foot"; (t) epenthetic; I, root of ĕo, "to go"; *A foot-soldier.* Plur.: *Infantry.*

pējor, us; see malus. As Subst. n. **pejus**, *A worse thing.*

pello, pĕpŭli, pulsum, pellĕre, 3. v. a. *To beat, rout, put to flight.*

pendo, pĕpendi *and* pendi, pensum, pendĕre, 3. v. a. [prob. akin to pend-eo, "to hang"] *To weigh, weigh out. To pay.*

pĕr, prep. gov. acc.: *Through, through the midst of. All over* or *along. Through, by, by means of.*

percunctā-tĭo, tiōnis, f. [percunct (a)-or, "to enquire"] *An enquiring, enquiry.*

per-dūco. duxi, ductum, dūcĕre, 3. v. a. [per, "through"; dūco, "to lead"] Of a ditch, building, *etc.*: *To bring, carry,* etc.

pĕr-ĕo, īvi *or* ĭi, ĭtum, īre, v. n. irreg. [pĕr, "through"; ĕo, "to go"] *To perish, lose one's life, die.*

per-făcĭlis, făcĭle, adj. [pĕr, in "augmentative force; facilis, "easy"] *Very easy.*

per-fĕro, tŭli, lātum, ferre, v. a. irreg. [pĕr, "without force"; fĕro, "to bear"] *To bear, submit to, endure.*

per-fĭcĭo, fēci, fectum, fĭcĕre, 3. v. a. [for per-făcĭo; fr. per. "completely"; făcĭo, "to make"] *To accomplish, execute, carry out. To complete.*

per-fringo, frēgi, fractum, fringĕre, 3. v. a. [for per-frango, "to break"] *To break through.*

perfŭg-a, ae, m. [perfŭg-ĭo, "to desert"] *A deserter* to the enemy.

per-fŭgĭo, fūgi, fūgĭtum, fŭgĕre, 3. v. a. [pĕr, "quite"; fŭgĭo, "to flee"] *To flee for refuge. To go over,* or *desert,* to the enemy.

pĕrīcŭl-ōsus, ōsa, ōsum, adj. [periculum, "danger" *Full of danger, dangerous, perilous.*

pĕrī-cŭlum, cŭli, n. [obsol. pĕri-or, "to try"] *A trial, experiment, attempt*: with Objective Gen.: periculum facere (alicujus), *to make trial* of one, *to try* one, *put* one *to the test. Danger, peril.*

pĕrī-tus, ta, tum, adj. [obsol. pĕrī-or, "to try"] With Gen.: *Acquainted with, skilled in.*

per-mănĕo, mansi, mansum, mănēre, 2. v. n. [pĕr, "to the end"; mănĕo, "to stay"] *To stay to the end; to continue, endure, remain.*

per-mitto, mīsi, missum, mittĕre, 3. v. a. [pĕr, "through"; mitto. "to let go"] *To give leave,* or *permission, to*; *to permit* or *allow.*

per-mŏvĕo, mōvi, mōtum, mŏvēre, 2. v. a. [pĕr, "thoroughly"; mŏvĕo, "to move"] *To influenee, affect, move deeply. To induce, persuade, prevail upon.*

pernĭc-ĭes, ĭēi, f. [for pernĕc-ĭes; fr. pernĕc-o, "to kill utterly"] *Destruction, ruin.*

per-paucus, pauca, paucum, adj. pĕr, "very"; paucus, "little"] *Very little.* Plur.: *Very few.*

perpĕtŭ-o, adv. [perpĕtŭ-us, "constant"] *Constantly, uninterruptedly, perpetually.*

per-pĕt-ŭus, ŭa, ŭum, adj, *Constant, perpetual. Whole, entire* [pĕr, "through"; root PET, akin to πετ-άννυμι, "to extend"; and to păt-ĕo, "to lie open"]

per-rumpo, rūpi, ruptum, rumpĕre, 3. v. a. [per, "through"; rumpo, "to break"] *To break,* or *burst, through.*

per-sĕquor, sĕqūutus sum, sĕqui, 3. v. dep. [per, in "augmentative" force; sĕquor, "to follow"] *To follow perseveringly, to continue to follow.*

persĕvēr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. [persĕvērus, "very strict"] *To persist, persevere.*

per-solvo, solvi, sŏlūtum. solvĕre, 3. v. a. [pĕr, "thoroughly"; solvo, "to pay"] Of punishment: *to pay*; see poena.

per-spĭcĭo, spexi, spectum, spĭcĕre, 3. v. a. [for per-spĕcĭo; fr. per, "thoroughly": spĕcĭo, "to see"] *To ascertain, learn.*

per-suādĕo, suāsi suāsum, suādēre, 2. v. a. [per, "thoroughly"; suadeo, "to advise"] *To convince, persuade, induce.* With Dat. of person and Acc. of neut. pron.: *To convince,* or *persuade,* a person *of* or *about a* thing.

per-terrĕo. terrŭi, terrĭtum, terrēre, 2. v. a. [pĕr, "thoroughly"; terrĕo, "to frighten"] *To frighten thoroughly; to strike with terror, terrify greatly.*

pertĭnāc-ĭa, ĭae, f. [pertĭnax pertĭnāc-is, "obstinate"] *Obstinacy, pertinacity.*

per-tĭnĕo, tĭnŭi, tentum, tĭnēre, 2. v. n. [for por-tĕnēo; fr. pĕr, "thoroughly"; tĕnĕo, "to hold." *To reach,* or *extend,* to a place. *To belong, relate* or *have reference to.*

per-turbo, turbāvi, turbātum, turbāre, 1. v. a. [pĕr, "utterly"; turbo, "to disturb"] *To disturb utterly, to throw into great confusion. To discompose, embarrass.*

per-vĕnĭo, vēni, ventum, vĕnīre, 4. v. n. [pĕr, "quite"; vĕnĭo, "to come"] *To reach* or *arrive ; to come up.*

pes, pĕd-is, m. ("The going thing"; hence) *A foot*, whether of persons, *etc.*, or as a measure: pedem referre, (*to carry back the foot*, i. e.) *to retire, retreat* [akin to πούς, ποδ-ός: and to root PAD, "to go"].

pĕt-o, īvi *and* ĭi, ītum, ĕre, 3. v. a. *To seek*, i. e. *to ask, beg, solicit, entreat* [akin to root PAT, "to fly"].

phălanx, ngis, f, *A phalanx* [φάλαγξ].

pi-lum, li, n. A heavy *javelin* used by the Roman infantry.

plăc-ĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre 2. v. n.: *To be pleasing* or *agreeable ; to please.* Impers.: With Dat. *It pleases*, or *seems good to.*

plān-ĭtĭes, ĭtĭēi, f. [plān-us, "flat"] *A flat* or *even surface ; a plain.*

plēb-s, is, f. *The multitude* or *mass ; the populace* [akin to Gr. πλῆθ-ος, "a multitude"].

plērumque, adv. [adverbial neut. of plērusque, "the greater part of"] *For the most part, generally.*

plūrĭm-um, sup. adv. adverbial neut. of plurim-us. *Most.*

plū-rĭmus, rima, rimum, sup. adj. [PLE, root of plē-o, "to fill"; (i) connecting vowel; sĭmus, superl. suffix: = ple-i-simus; changed as follows: plei-sĭmus, plī-sĭmus, plī-sĭmus, ploi-simus, ploi-rŭmus, plū-rĭmus] . Sing.: *Very much.* Plur.: *Very many, most numerous.*

plūs, plūris (Plur. **plures**, plūra), comp. adj. [contr. and changed fr. ple-or; PLE, root of plē-o, "to fill"] comparative suffix "or"] *More.*

plus, comp. adv. [adverbial neut. of 1. plus] *More.*

poena, ae, f. *Compensation, expiation, satisfaction* :—poenas dăre, pendĕre, persolvĕre (to *give*, or *pay, satisfaction*, i. e. *to undergo punishment, pay the penalty*, etc. ;—poenas reptere, (*to reseek satisfaction*, i. e.) *to inflict punishment* [root PU, "to purify"].

pol-lĭcĕor, lĭcĭtus sum, lĭcēri, 2. v. dep. [for pot-lĭc-ĕor; fr. inseparable prefix pŏt, "much"; lĭcĕor, "to bid" at an auction] *To hold forth*, or *promise*, a thing.

pōno, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, pōnĕre. 3. v. a. [usually regarded as contracted fr. posĭno (*i.e.* po, inseparable prefix with augmentative force; sĭno, "to let down"), "to let down quite"; but rather fr. a root POS] *To put, place*, or *set.* Of a camp: *To pitch. To appoint, assign.*

pon-s, tis, m. *A bridge* [akin to root PAD, "to go"].

pōpŭlā-tĭo, tĭonis, f. [popul(a)-or, "to lay waste"] *A laying waste, a ravaging, ravage.*

pŏpŭl-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [pŏpŭl-us, "a people"] *To lay waste, ravage, devastate.*

pŏ-pŭl-us, i, m. ("The many"; hence) *The people* [probably for pol-pol-us; fr. πολ-ύς ("many"), reduplicated].

por-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. *To carry, convey* [prob. akin to φέρ-ω].

portor-ĭum, ĭi, n. [obsol. portor = portĭtor, "a carrier"] *A toll*, or *impost*, paid on goods carried through a country.

posco, pŏposci, no sup., poscĕre, 3. v. a. *To require, demand.*

posses-sĭo, sĭōnis, f. [for possed-sĭo; fr. possĭdĕo, to "possess," through root POSSED] *A possession, occupation.*

pos-sĭdēo, sēdi, sessum, sĭdēre, 2. v. a. [for pot-sĕdĕo; fr. pŏt inseparable prefix, "much"; sĕdĕo, "to sit"] *To have and hold ; to be master of ; to own* or *possess. To take*, or *hold, possession of.*

possum, pŏtŭi, no sup., posse, v. n. irreg. [for pot-sum; fr. pŏtis, "able"; sum, "to be"] *To be able*, or *powerful ; to have power* to do.

post, adv. *and* prep. [perhaps contracted from pōne ("behind") est, "it is"] Adv.: Of time: *Afterwards, after, later*, etc. Prep. gov. Acc.: Of place: *After, behind.* Of time: *After, subsequent to.*

post-ĕa, adv. [probably for post-eam; *i.e.* post, "after"; ĕam, acc. sing. fem. of is, "this", "that"] *After this* or *that ; afterwards.* In combination with quam, or as one word: *After that.*

postĕā-quam; see postea.

post-ĕrus, ĕra, ĕrum, adj. [post] *Coming after, following, next.*

post-quam, also written as two words, post quam, conj. [post, "after"; quam, "that"] *After that, when, as soon as.*

postr-ī-dĭe, adv. [contr. fr. postĕr-ī-dĭe; *i.e.* postĕr-o dĭe; the respective ablatives of postĕr-us, "following"; dĭes, "day"; with (i) connecting vowel] *On the day after, on the following day, on the morrow.* The adverbs postridie, pridie, tum, tunc, are sometimes followed by a Gen.: postridie and pridie are also followed by an acc., usually that of the name of the Roman divisions of a month, or of festivals.

postŭlātum, ti, n. [postul(a)-o] Mostly plur.: *A thing demanded ; a demand.*

postŭlo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [usually considered akin to posco] *To ask, demand, request, require, desire.*

pŏtens, ntis, (part. pres. of possum; but found only as) adj. *Mighty, powerful, strong, potent,* etc.

pŏtent-ātus, ātūs, m. [pŏtens, pŏ-tent-is, "powerful"] *Political power, dominion, rule, command.*

pŏtent-ĭa, ĭae, f. [i.d.] *Might, force, power. Authority, sway, influence.*

pŏtes-tas, tātis, f. [for pŏtent-tas; fr. pŏtens, pŏtent-is, "powerful"] *Power. A possibility, opportunity.*

pŏt-ĭor, ītus, sum, īri, 4. v. dep. [pŏt-is, "powerful"] *To become master of; to obtain, get possession of.*

pŏtĭ-us, comp. adv. [adverbial, neuter of poti-or, "preferable"] *Preferably, rather, more*:—potius quam, *rather than.*

prae, prep. gov. abl. [akin to pro, "before"] *In comparison of, compared with.*

prae-căvĕo, cāvi, cautum, căvēre, 2. v. n. [prae, "before," "beforehand"; căvĕo, "to take heed"] *To take heed beforehand; to beware, be on one's guard.*

praecēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdĕre, 3. v. a. [prae, "before"; cēdo, "to go"] ("To go before, *or* precede," a person; hence) *To surpass, excel.*

prae-cĭpĭo, cēpi, ceptum, cĭpĕre, 3. v. a. *and* n. [for prae-căpĭo; fr. prae, "beforehand"; căpĭo, "to take"] *To enjoin, direct, bid, command.*

praecĭpŭ-e, adv. [praecipuus, "especial"] *Especially.*

prae-dĭco, dĭcāvi, dĭcātum, dĭcāre, 1. v. a. [prae, "publicly"; dĭco, "to proclaim"] *To proclaim publicly; to declare, publish, announce.*

praefec-tus, ti, m. [for praefac-tus; fr. prae-fĭcĭo, "to set before," through root FAC.] *A prefect, commander.*

prae-fĭcĭo, fēci, fectum, fĭcĕre, 3. v a. [for prae-făcĭo, fr. prae, "before"; făcĭo, "to make"] *To set,* or *place, over; to appoint to the command of.*

prae-mitto, mīsi, missum, mittĕre, 3. v. a. [prae, "before"; mitto, "to send"] *To send before* or *forwards; to send in advance.*

prae-m-ĭum, ĭi. n. [for prae-ĕm-ĭum; fr. prae, "before"; ĕm-o, "to take"] *Reward, recompense.*

prae-opto, optāvi, optātum, optāre, 1. v. a. [prae, "beyond *or* more than"; opto, "to wish"] *To wish for,* or *choose, the rather; to prefer.*

prae-pōno, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, pōnĕre, 3. v. a. [prae, "before"; pōno, "to put"] *To set over* as commander.

prae-scrībo, scripsi, scriptum, scrīb-ĕre, 3. v. a. [prae, "before"; scribo, "to write"] ("To write before *or* in front"; hence) *To order, appoint, direct, prescribe.*

praescrip-tum, ti, n. [for praescrib-tum; fr. praescribo, "to order"] *An order, command.*

prae-s-ens, entis (abl. sing. usually praesente of persons, praesenti of things; adj. [p ae, "before"; s-um, "to be"] *Present.*

praesent-ĭa ĭae, f. [praesens, praesent-is, "present"] *A being present, presence.* Phrase: In praesentiā. *For the present, at present.*

prae-ser-tim, adv. [prae, "before"; sĕro, "to arrange"] *Especially, particularly.*

praesĭd-ĭum, ĭi, n. [praesĭdĕo, "to sit before"; hence, "to guard"] *Protection, defence. A protecting force, garrison,* etc.

prae-sto, stĭti, stĭtum, stāre, 1. v. n. *and* a. [prae, "before"; sto, "to stand"] Neut.: With Dat.: *To be superior to; to surpass, excell. To give, supply, furnish.*

prae-sum, fŭi, esse, v. n. [prae, "before"; sum, "to be"] With Dat.: *To be set over; to have the charge,* or *command of. To have the charge of, to preside over.*

prae-ter, prep. gov. acc. [prae, "before"; demonstrative suffix ter] *Past beyond. Besides, in addition to Except.*

praetĕr-ĕā, adv. [for praeter-eam; fr. praeter, "beyond"; eam, acc. sing. fem. of pron. is, "this"] *Besides, moreover, further.*

prae-tor, tōris, m. [contracted fr. praeĭ-tor; fr. praeĕo, "to go before," through root I, "to go"; hence, "a leader, chief"; hence] *A praetor;* a Roman magistrate charged with the administration of justice.

praetōr-ĭus, ĭa, ĭum, adj. [praetor, praetōr-is, "a commander, general"] *Of,* or *belonging to, a praetor; praetorian.*

prĕces, um; see prex.

prĕ-hendo, hendi, hensum, hendĕre, 3. v. a. *To lay hold of firmly; to seize, grasp.*

prĕmo, pressi, pressum, prĕmĕre, 3. v. a. In war: *To press hard* or *close. To vex, harass, beset* with difficulties.

prendo, prendi, prensum, prendĕre, 3. v. a. A contracted form of prehendo; see prehendo.

prĕt-ĭum, tĭi, n. *Price, cost* [akin to πρίασθαι, "to buy"].

prex, prĕc-is (Nom. and Gen. Sing. obsol.; mostly in plur., f. [for prec s; fr. prĕc-or, "to ask"] *A prayer, request, entreaty, petition.*

prī-dĭe, adv. [for prae-dĭe ; fr. prae, "before" ; die, abl. sing. of dĭēs, "day"] *On the day before.*

prīm-o, prīm-um, adv. [prim-us, "first"] *At first, in the first place.*

Prī-mus, ma, mum, sup. adj. [for prae-mus ; fr. prae, "before" with superlative suffix mus] *First, the first.* Of time : *When a thing is first* or *earliest ;* i.e. *the first part, commencement, beginning,* etc., *of* a thing. In order, rank, *The first principal,* etc.

prin-cep-s, cĭp-is, adj. [for prim-cap- ; fr. prim-us, "first" ; cap-io, "to take"] *First* ; whether in order *or* time. Of rank : *The first, principal, chief.* As Subst. : **princeps**, ĭpis, m. *A chieftain; a chief person, leading man.*

princĭp-ātus, ātūs, m. [princeps, princĭp-is, "a chief"] *The first* or *chief place ; the pre-eminence. Chief authority, chieftainship, the chief* or *first rank.*

pris-tĭnus, tĭna, tĭnum. adj. [obsol. pris, "before"] *Former. Old, ancient.*

prĭus, comp. adv. [adverbial neut. of prĭor, "before"] *Before, sooner* :—prius quam (or, as one word, priusquam), *sooner than, before that.*

priusquam ; see prius.

prīvā-tus, ta, tum, adj. [prīv(a)-o, "to make *privus*," i.e. "single"] *Private.*

pro, prep. gov. abl. : *Before, in front of. For, in behalf of, in favour of. For, in the place of, instead of;* esp. ĭn connection with the title of any officer to denote his substitute ; *e.g.* pro praetore, *In proportion to, in comparison with. In accordance with, conformity to. As just as, for.*

prŏb-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [prŏ-us, "good"] *To prove, demonstrate.*

prō-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdĕre, 3. v. n. [pro, "forward" ; cēdo, "to go"] *To go forwards, advance.*

prō-curro, cŭcurri *and* cu ri, cursum, currĕre, 3. v. n. [pro, "forwards" ; curro, "to run"] *To run forwards, advance with a run* or *rapidly.*

prō-d-ĕo, ĭvi, *or* ĭi, ĭtum, ĭre, v. n. [pro, "forth *or* forwards" ; d, epenthetic ; eo "to go" *To go,* or *come, forth* or *forwards ; to advance.*

prō-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, dĕre, 3. v. a. [pro, "forth *or* forwards" : do, "to put"] *To hand down, transmit.*

prō-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcĕre, 3. v. a. [pro. "forward" ; dūco, "to lead"] *To lead forwards,* or *forth.*

proelĭum, ĭi, n. *A battle, engagement.*

prŏfec-tĭo, tĭōnis, f. [for prŏfac-tĭo ; fr. prŏfĭciscor, "to set out," through root FAC] *A setting out, departure.*

prō-fĭcĭo, fēci, fectum, fĭcĕre, 3. v. a. [for prō-făcĭo ; fr. pro, "forward" ; făcĭo, "to make"] *To effect, bring about, accomplish.*

prŏ-fic-iscor, fectus sum, fĭcisci, 3. v. dep. n. inch. [pro, "forwards" ; făc-ĭo, "to make"] *To set out, go, proceed,* etc.

prŏ-fŭgĭo, fūgi, fūgĭtum, fūgĕre. 3. v. n. [pro, "forth" ; fŭgĭo, "to flee"] *To flee forth, run away, escape.*

prō-grĕdĭor, gressus sum, grĕdi, 3. v. dep. [for pro-gradior ; from pro, "forth *or* forward" ; gradior, "to step *or* go"] *To step,* or *go, forth* or *forward ; to advance, proceed.*

prŏ-hĭbĕo, hĭbŭi, hĭbĭtum, hĭbēre, 2. v. a. [for prŏ-hăbeo ; fr. prŏ, "before" ; hăbĕo, "to hold"] *To hold* or *keep back, ward off, hinder, restrain, prevent.*

prō-jĭcĭo, jēci, jectum, jĭcĕre, 3. v. a. [for prō-jăcĭo ; fr. prō, "forwards" ; jăcĭo, "to cast"] *To throw* or *cast forwards :* projicere se ad pedes *to throw themselves down at the feet* of some one.

prō-mŏvĕo, mōvi, mōtum, mŏvēre, 2. v. a. [prō, "forwards" ; mŏvĕo, "to move"] Of a camp : *To move forwards* or *onwards ; to advance.*

prŏpe, adv. *and* prep. [adverbial neut. of obsol. adj. propis, "near"] Adv.: *near.* Comp. : prŏp-ĭus. *Nearer,* Prep. gov. acc. : *Near.*

prō-pello, pŭli, pulsum, pellĕre, 3. v. a [prō, "forwards" ; pello, "to drive"] *To drive forwards* or *before one's self.*

prŏp-inqu-us, a, um, adj. [for prŏp-hinc-us ; fr. prŏp-e ; hinc, "from this place"] *Near, neighbouring, nigh at hand, close,* Of relationship : *Near, related, kindred.* As Subst. : **prŏpinquus**, i, m. *A relation, relative, kinsman.*

prŏpĭus ; see prope.

prōpōno, pŏsŭi, pŏsĭtum, pŏnĕre, 3. v. a. [pro, "before *or* forth" ; pōno, "to put"] *To mention, state, declare.* Of statement, *etc. : To set forth, point out.*

prop-ter, prep. gov. acc. [obsolete adj. prŏp-is, "near"] *On account,* or *by reason, of ; because of.*

proptĕr-ĕā, adv. [for propter eam ; fr. propter ; eam, acc. sing. fem. of is, "this *or* that"] *On this,* or *that, account ; therefore* :—propterea quod, *because that, inasmuch as.*

prōpul-so, sāvi, sātum, sāre, 1. v. a. intens. [propello, "to drive forwards," through true root PROPUL] *To repel, drive back, ward of.*

pro-spĭcĭo, spexi, spectum, spĭcĕre, 3. v. a. [for pro-specio; fr. pro, "before"; specio, "to see"] *To look out for, to make provision* or *provide for.*

proxĭm-e, sup. adv. [proxĭm-us] *Nearest, very near. Very recently, shortly before.*

proxĭmus, a, um, sup. adj. [=procsĭmus, for prop-sĭmus; fr. obsol. prŏp-is, "near"; superlative suffix simus] Of place: *Nearest, next; very near* or *close.* Of time: *The next,* whether before or after; *the following; the last.*

public-e, adv. [public-us, "public"] *Publicly, on behalf of the state.*

publ-ĭcus, ĭca, ĭcum, adj. [contracted and changed fr. pŏpŭl-icus; fr. popul-us, "the people"] *Pertaining to the people; public* (as opposed to "private").

pŭ-dor, ōris, m. [pud-eo "to be ashamed"] ("A being ashamed"; hence) *Shame, a sense of shame.*

pŭ-er, ĕri, m. *A boy, lad.*

pug-na, nae, f. [root PUG, whence pu(n)g-o, "to puncture *or* stab"] *A fight* hand to hand; *a battle, engagement.*

pugno, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. [pugn-a] *To fight.* Impers Pass.: pugnatum est, *The battle was fought* or *waged.*

pur-go, gāvi, gātum, gāre, 1. v. a. [pur-us, "clean"] *To clear,* or *free,* from a fault, *etc.; to exculpate.*

pŭto, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [pŭt-us, "clean, clear"] *To deem, hold, think, suppose.*

Q.

quā, adv. [adverbial abl. fem. of qui] Of place: *At,* or *in, which place; where.*

quadr-ā-ginta, num. adj. indecl. ("Four tens" *i. e.*) *Forty* [contr. fr. quătŭor-a-ginta; fr. quătŭor; (a) connecting vowel; ginta=κοντα="ten"].

quadr-i-n-gent-i, ae, a, num. adj. [changed fr. quatuor-i-n-cent-i; fr. quătuor, "four": (i) connecting vowel; (n) epenthetic; cent-um, "a hundred"] *Four hundred.*

quaero, quaesivi *or* quaesĭi, quaesītum, quaerĕre, 3. v. a.: *To seek. To ask, enquire.*

quaestor, tōris, [m. quaero, through root QUAES] ("A seeker") *A quaestor:* a Roman magistrate.

quā-lis, le, adj. *Of what sort* or *kind.*

quam, adv. [adverbial acc. fem. of quis] *In what manner, as, how, how much, as much as,* Particular uses: After comp words: *Than;* see prius. With superl.: *As much* (or) *little) as possible.* After designations of time: *That.*

quam-dĭu, adv. [quam, "as"; díu, "for a long time"] *For as long a time as, as long as.*

quam-ob-rem, adv. [quam, acc. sing. fem. of qui, (relatively) "who, which"; (interrogatively) "what"; ŏb, "on account of"; res, "a thing"] Relatively: *From which cause* or *reason; wherefore.* Interrogatively: *wherefore, why.*

qua-ntus, nta, ntum, adj. *How great, how much;*—in neut. with Gen. of thing measured.

quā-re, adv. [abl. sing. of qui *and* res respectively; see quamobrem] *For which caase* or *reason; wherefore From what cause; why, wherefore.*

quar-tus, ta, tum, num, adj. [contr. fr. quatuor-tus, fr. quatuor, "four"] *Fourth.*

quătŭor, num. adj. indecl. *Four* [akin to τέσσαρ-ες, τέτταρ-ες].

quătŭor-dĕcim, num. adj. indecl. [for quatuor-decem; fr. quatuor, "four"] decem, "ten"] *Fourteen.*

que, enclitic conj. *And:*—que . . . . que, *both* . . . . *and* [akin to τε].

quem-ad-mŏdum, (or separately quem ad modum), adv. [ad, "after *or* according to"; with the acc. sing. of qui, "who, which": mŏdus, "manner"] *After what manner; how; as.*

quĕror, questus sum, quĕri, 3. v dep.: *To complain. To complain of* [root QUAES, "to sigh"].

qui, quae, quod, pron. Relative: *Who, which, what, that.* At the beginning of a clause instead of a conj. and demonstr. pron.: *And this,* etc. With subj.: To point out a purpose, *etc.: For the purpose of; that; in order to* or *that; to.* In a restrictive force: *As far as.* With ellipse of demonstrative pron.: *He,* or *she, who; that which.* Quo, abl. sing. neut. with comparatives: *By how much:* . . . quo . . . hoc (*or* eo), *by how much* . . . *by so much; the* . . . *the.*

quī-cumque, quae-cumque, quod-cumque, pron. rel. [qui: suffix cumque] *Whoever, whatever; whosoever, whatsoever.*

quid, adv. [adverbial neut. of 1. quis. *For what purpose,* etc.; *wherefore, why*]

quīdam, quae-dam, quod-dam (and as Subst. quiddam), pron indef. [qui, indefinite; suffix dam] *Particular, certain; some* indefinite person *or* thing. As Subst. Masc. Sing.: *A certain person.* Plur.: *Certain persons; some persons* or *other; some.* Neut. Sing.: *A certain thing.* Plu.: *Certain things.*

quĭdem, adv. *Indeed:*—ne quidem, *not even. At least, certainly, forsooth.*

quī-n, conj. [for qui-ne; fr. quī, abl. of relative pron, qui, "who, which"; ne =non] ("By which not") With Subj.: *That not, but what.* After words expressing doubt or ignorance: *That; that not; but that.*

quin-dĕcim, num. adj. indecl. [fŏr quinqu-decem; fr. quinqu-e, "five"; decem, "ten"] *Fifteen.*

quīn-ĕtĭam, conj. [or, as two words; quin, "but indeed"; *But indeed too; yea too, moreover.*

quin-gent-i, ae, a, num, adj. [for quinqu-cent-i, fr. quinqu-e, "five"; centum, "a hundred"] *Five hundred.*

quī-ni. nae, na, num. distrib. adj. [for quinq-e-ni; fr. quinqu-e, "five"] *Five.*

quinqu-ā-ginta, num. adj. indecl. *Fifty* [for quinque-a-gintā: fr. quinque, "fivə"; a) connectiug vowel; ginta= καντα="ten"].

quinque, num, adj. indecl. *Five* [akin to Gr. πέντε, Sans. *panchan*].

quin-tus, ta, tum, num. adj. [for quinqu-tus; quinqu-e, "five"] ("Provided with five"; hence) *Fifth.*

quīque=qui que.

quis, quae, quid, pron. interrog.: In direct questions: *What?* i. e. *what sort of* a person *or* thing. In indirect clauses: *Who* or *what;* i. e. *what person* or *thing.* As Subst.: **quis**, *What person, who.* **quid**. *What thing, what.*

quis, quid, pron. indef. *Anyone, anybody, anything; someone, somebody, something:* ne quis, *that no one* [τις].

quis-quam, quae-quam, quic-quam *or* quid-quam, pron. indef. [quis, "any one"; suffix quam] *Any, any whatever.* As Subst: Masc.: *Any one, any body:* nec quisquam, *and that no one* or *nobody.* Neut.: *Any thing.*

quis-que, quae-que, quod-que, pron. indef [quis, "any"; suffix que] *Each, every, any.* With superlatives to express universality: *Every most . , . all the most.*

quis-quis, no fem., quic-quid qnid-quid *or* quod-quod, pron. indef. *Whatever, whatsoever.* As Subst.: **quis-quis**, m. *Whoever, whosoever.* - **quic-quid**, n. *Whatever*, or *whatsoever*, thing.

quo, adv. [for quo-m, old form of que-m, acc. masc. sing. of qui, "who"] *Whither, where. To the end that, in order that, so. that, that.*

quo; see **qui**, no. 1. d.

quŏd, conj. [adverbial acc. neut. sing. of qui] *In that, because that, inasmuch as. That. If so be that, as respects that, with respect to.* With other conjunctions: *But:* quod si, *but if.*

quŏn-ĭam, adv. [for quom-jam; fr. quom=quam, "since"; jam, "now"] *Since now, seeing then, because, whereas.*

quō-mĭnus, conj. With Subj. after verbs of hindering, preventing, *etc.*: *That . . . not; from* doing.

quŏque, conj. *Also, too:* placed after the word to be emphasized.

quŏt-annis, adv. (also, as two words, quot annis) [quot, "as many"; of tīme, "each, every, all". annis, Abl. Plur. of annus, "a year," as Abl. of time] *Every year, each year, yearly.*

quŏtīdĭ-ānus, āna, ānum, adj. [quŏtīdĭ-e, "dally"] *Daily, every day. Ordinary, usual, common.*

quŏt-ī-dĭe, adv. [quot, "as many"; of time, "each, every": (ī) connecting vowel; dĭe, abl. of dies, "day"] *On each* or *every day; daily.*

quŏt-ĭes, adv. [quot, "how many"] *How many times, how often.*

quum (old form **quom**), relative adv. and causal conj. [for quom=quem, fr. qui. "who"] 1. Relative Adv.: *When.* 2. Causal Conj.: *Seeing that, since, as.*

R.

rād-ix, īcis, f. Mostly plur.: *The lower part* of a thing; *the foot, bottom,* etc., of a mountain, *etc.;* ch. 38. [akin to ῥίζα=ῥίδ-σα].

răp-īna, īnae, f. [rap-io, "to plunder"] *Plunder, pillage, rapine.*

ră-tĭo, tĭōnis, f. [rĕor, "to reckon," through root RA] *A calculation, estimate. Condition, terms, way. Reason. Account, design, purpose.*

rătis, is, fem. *A raft, float.*

rĕcens, ntis, adj. *Fresh, recent.*

rĕ-cĭpĭo, cēpi, ceptum, cĭpĕre, 3. v. a. [for re-căpĭo; fr. rĕ, căpĭo; fr. rĕ, căpĭo, "to take"; re, "back"] *To take* or *get back; to recover.* With Personal pron in reflexive force: *To draw back or withdraw; to betake one's self. To recede. To admit.*

rĕ-cūs-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [for re-caus-o; fr. re, "against"; caus-a, "a cause"] *To decline, refuse, shrink from.*

red-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, dĕre, 3. v. a. [red (=rĕ with d for de, demonstrative), "back"; do, "to give"] *To give back, return, restore.*

rĕd-eo, īvi *or* ĭi, ĭtum, īre, v. n. [red (see reddo), "back"; ĕo, "to go"] *To go* or *come back; to return.*

rĕd-ĭgo, ēgi, actum, ĭgĕre, 3. v. a. [for rĕd-ăgo: fr. red (see reddo), "without force"; ăgo, "to lead"] *To bring* or *reduce*, into a certain state, *etc.*

rĕd-ĭmo, ēmi, emptum, ĭmĕre, 2. v. a. [for red-ĕmo, red (see ĕmo, "to buy"] *To take by contract, to farm. To obtain, procure.*

rĕd-integro, integrāvi, intĕgrātum, ĭntĕgrāre, 1. v. a. [red (see reddo), "again"; intĕgro, "to make whole"] *To restore, renew.*

rĕdĭ-tĭo, tĭonis, f. [rĕdĕo, "to return"; through true root REDI] *A returning, return.*

rĕ-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcĕre, 3. v. a. [re, "back"; dūco, "to lead"[*To lead,* or *conduct, back.*

rĕ-fĕro, tŭli, lātum, ferre, v. a. ir. [rĕ, "back"; fĕro, (see fĕro] *To bring,* or *carry, back or backwards*:—pedem referre, (*to carry the foot backwards,* i. e.) *to retire, retreat. To give back, return, repay. To relate, mention.*

rē-gĭo, ĭōnis, f. [rĕg-o, "to direct"] *A tract, territory, region.*

reg-num, ni, n. [rĕg-o, "to rule"] *Sovereign, supreme power. A kingdom.*

rĕ-jĭcĭo, jēci, jectum, jicĕre, 3. v. a. [for rĕ-jăcĭo, fr. rĕ, "back"; jacio, "to cast"] Of weapons: *To cast, throw,* or *hurl back. To beat back, force back, repel,* the enemy. *To fling aside, cast away.*

rĕ-linquo, līqui, lictum, linquĕre, 3. v. a. [rĕ, "behind"; linquo, "to leave"] *To leave behind* in a place.

rĕlĭqu-us, a, um, adj. [rĕlinquo, through true root LIQUI] *That is left* or *remains, remaining.* As Subst.: **rĕlĭquum,** i. n. *That which remains, a remainder*:—nihil reliqui, (*nothing of a remainder,* i. e.) *nothing remaining* or *left. The remaining part* or *rest, of* that denoted by thē Subst. to which it is joined. *The rest, the remaining, the other.* As Subst.: **rĕlĭqui,** ōrum, m. plur. *The rest, the others.*

rĕ-măn-ĕo, mansi, no sup., mănēre, 2. v. n. [rĕ, "behind"; mănĕo, "to remain"] *To remain* or *stay behind.*

rĕ-mĭn-iscor, no perf, isci, 3. v. dep. *To call back to mind, remember;* with Gen. [re, "again"; root MEN; see mens].

rĕ-mitto, mīsi, mĭssum, mittĕre, 3. v. a. [re. "back"; mitto, "to send" *To send back. To give up, surrender.*

rĕ-mŏvĕo, mōvi, mōtum, mŏvēre, 2. v. a. [re, "back"; mŏvĕo, "to move"] *To remove, withdraw, send away.*

rĕ-mūnĕror, mūnĕrātus sum, mūnĕrāri, 1. v. dep. [rĕ, "in return"; mūnĕror, "to give, *or* bestow, as a present"] *To recompense, reward, repay, requite.*

rēmus, i, m. *An oar.*

rĕ-nuntĭo, nuntĭāvi, nuntĭātum, nuntĭāre, 1. v. a. [re, "back"; nuntĭo, "to bring word"] *To bring,* or *carry, backward; to report.* Impers. Pass.: renuntiatur: *Word is brought back, it is reported*:—renuntiatum est, *Word was brought back, it was reported.*

rĕ-pēllo, pŭli, pulsum, pellĕre, 3. v. a. [re, "back"; pello, "to drive"] *To drive back, repulse, repel.*

rĕpent-e, adv. [rĕpens, repent-is, "sudden"] *Suddenly, on a sudden.*

rĕpent-īnus, īna, īnum, adj. [rĕpens, repent-is, "sudden"] *Sudden, unexpected.*

rĕ-pĕrĭo, pĕri, pertum, pĕrīre, 4. v. a. [for rĕpărĭo; fr. re, "again"; părĭo, "to produce"] *To find* or *meet with. To find out, discover, ascertain.*

rĕ-pĕto, pĕtīvi *or* pĕtĭi, pĕtītum, pĕtĕre, 3. v. a. [rĕ, "back"; pĕto, "to seek"; hence, "to demand"] *To demand back; to claim.*

rĕ-prĕhendo, prĕhendi, prĕhensum, prĕhendĕre, 3. v. a. [re, "back"; prĕhendŏ, "to seize"] *To blame, censure, find fault with, reprehend.*

rĕpŭdĭ-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [repudi-um, "a divorce"; hence, "to divorce"; hence] *To reject, refuse.*

rĕ-pugno, pugnāvi, pugnātum, pugnāre, 1. v. n. [re, "against *or* in opposition"; pugno, "to fight"] *To resist, oppose, prove an obstacle.*

res, rĕi, f. ("That which is spoken of"; hence) *A thing, matter, affair* [akin to ῥῆ-μα, fr. ῥέ-ω, "to speak"].

rē-scindo, scĭdi, scissum, scindĕre, 3. v. a. [re, "away"; scindo, "to cut"] *To cut away* or *to pieces; to break up* a bridge.

rē-scisco, scīvi *or* scĭi, scītum, sciscĕre, 3. v. a. [re, "without force"; scisco, "to ascertain"] *To ascertain, find out, learn, get intelligence of.*

rĕ-servo, servāvi, servātum, servāre, 1. v. a. [re, "back"; servo, "to keep"] *To keep back, reserve.*

rĕ-sisto, stĭti, stĭtum, sistĕre, 3. v. n. [re, "against"; sisto, "to stand"] *To withstand, resist, make opposition* or *resistance;* with Dat. Impers. Inf. Pass.: Resisti, *That resistance should be offered.*

rē-spondĕo, spondi, sponsum, spondĕre, 2. v. a. and n. [re, "in return"; spondĕo, "to promise solemnly"] *To answer, reply.*

respon-sum, si, n. [for respond-sum; fr. respond-ĕo, "to answer"] *An answer, reply, response.*

res-publĭca, rĕi-publĭcae, f. res; publĭca (fem. of publĭcus), "pŭblic"] *The commonwealth, state.*

rē-spŭo, spŭi, spūtum, spŭĕre, 3. v. a. [rĕ, "back"; spŭo, "to spit"] ("To spit back"; hence) *To reject, refuse.*

rē-stĭtŭo, stĭtŭi, stĭtūtum, stĭtŭĕre, 3. v. a. [for re-statuo fr. re, "again"; statuo, "to set up"] *To set up again, replace. To restore.*

rĕ-tĭnĕo, tĭnŭi, tentum, tĭnēre, 2. v. a. [for rĕ-tĕnĕo; fr. rĕ, "back"; tĕnĕo, "to hold"] *To hold,* or *keep, back: to detain. To restrain.*

rĕ-vello, velli, vulsum, vellĕre, 3. v. a. [rĕ, "away"; vello, "to pluck"] *To pluck* or *pull away; to tear apart.*

rĕ-vertor, versus sum, verti, 3. v.dep. [rĕ, "back"; vertor, "to turn one's self"] *To return.*

rex, rēgis, m. [for reg-s; fr. reg-o, "to rule"] *A king.*

rhēda, ae, f. A four-wheelēd *chariot* or *carriage* [Gallic word].

rīpa, ae, f. *A bank* of a river *or* stream.

rŏgo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To ask, beg, request, solicit.*

rŏt-a, ae, f. *A wheel* [akin to Sans. *ratha*, "a car *or* chariot"].

rursus, adv. [contr. fr. rĕversus, "turned back"] ("Back, backwards"; hence) *Back again; again, anew, afresh.*

S.

saep-e, adv. [adverbial neut. of obsol. saep-is, "frequent"] *Frequently, often, oftentimes.* Particular adverbial expression: saepĕnŭmĕro (= saepe; nŭmĕro, abl. of numerus, "number") *Oftentimes, frequently, over and over again.*

sălū-s, tis, f. [for salv-ts; fr. salv-ĕo, "to be well *or* in good health"] *Safety, preservation.*

sancĭo, sanxi, sanctum, sancīre, 4. v. a. [SANC, a strengthened form of the root SAC, whence sac-er, "sacred"] *To confirm, ratify.*

sān-ĭtas, ītātis, f. [san-us, "sound" in mind] *Soundness of mind, right reason.*

sarc-ĭna, inae, f. [sarc-ĭo, "to patch"] *A package:*—Plur., *Baggage.*

săt-is, adj. and adv.: Adj.: *Enough, sufficient, satisfactory:* satis habere, *to hold* or *deem enough*, etc.; with Gen. of "thing measured," causae Comp. n.: Satius, *Better, preferable;* Adv.: To diminution, like the English, "enough": *Moderately, tolerably.*

sătis-făcio, fēci, factum făcĕre, 3. v. n. With Dat. *To give satisfaction to,* whether by word *or* deed; *to make amends; to ask pardon of* or *apologize to* a person offended.

sătisfac-tĭo, tiōnis, f. [sătisfac-io, "to satisfy"] *Satisfaction. amends, apology,* măde to a person offended.

scĕlus, ĕris. n. *A wicked deed; wickedness, guilt.*

scĭent-ĭa, iae, f. [sciens, scient-is, "knowing"] ("A knowing"; hence) *Knowledge.*

scĭo, scīvi *or* scĭi, scītum, scīre, 4. v. a. *To know.*

scū-tum, ti, n. *A shield* [akin to Sans. root SKU, "to cover"].

sēcrēt-o, adv. [sēcrēt-us "secret" *Secretly, privately.*

sĕcund-um, prep. gov. acc. [sĕcund-us, "following"] ("Following after"; hence) *Immediately after, next to, after*, in time or succession. *According, to, in accordance with.*

sĕc-undus, unda, undum, ădj. [for sĕqu-or, "to follow"] (Following"; hence) *Second. Favourable, propitious, fortunate.*

sĕc-us, adv. [prob. for sĕquus; fr. sĕquor, "to follow"] In comp. with nĭhĭlo, (*less by nothing;* i.e.) *none the less, nevertheless;* here nihilo is abl. of measure.

sed, conj. "same word as sed = sine, "without" *But.*

sē-dĕcim, (sometimes written sexdecim), num. adj. indecl. [for sex-decem; sex-decem; fr. sex, "six": dĕcem, "ten"] *Sixteen.*

sĕd-es, is, f. [sĕd-ĕo, "to sit"] *A dwelling-place, abode.* Plur.: *A settlement* as comprising the abodes of several persons.

sēdĭtĭ-ōsus, ōsa, ōsum, adj. [contracted fr. sēdĭtiōn-ōsus; f. sēdĭtio, sēdĭtiōn-is, "sedition"] *Seditious.*

sĕm-el, adv. *Once* [akin to Gr. ὅμ-ος, "one and the same"; Sans. *sam-a*, "same"].

sēmen-tis, tis, f. [f. for sēmĭn-tis; fr. sēmĭn-o, "to sow"] *A sowing* of seed.

semper, adv. *Ever, always, at all times* [akin to Sans *sam-a*, in force of "all"].

sĕn-ātus, ātus, m. [senex, sĕn-is, "old man"] *The Senate;* i.e. *the council,* or *assembly of elders:* and elsewhere, of *the* Roman *Senate.*

sĕnātusconsultum; see consultum.

sĕn-ex, sĕnis, adj. comm. gen. [sen-eo, "to be old"] *Old, aged, advanced in years.* As Subst.: comm. gen.: *An old man.*

sē-ni, nae, na, num, distrib. adj. plur. [for sex-ni; fr. sex, "six"] *Six each*, or *apiece*. *Six*.

sentent-ĭa, ĭae, f. [for sentĭent-ĭa; fr. sentieds, sentĭent.is, "thinking"] *An opinion*.

sentĭo, sensi, sensum, sentīre, 4. v. a. *To perceive*.

sēpărā-tim, adv. [sēpăr(a)-o, "to separate"] ("By a separating"; hence) *Separately, apart*.

sept-em, num. adj. indecl. *Seven* [akin to ἑπτά].

septen-trĭo, trĭōnis (more frequently plur.), m. [*The North*].

sept-ĭmus, ĭma, ĭmum, num. ord. adj. [sept-em] *Seventh*.

sĕpul-tūra, tūrae, f. [sĕpĕlio, "to bury"; through root SEPUL] *A burying, burial*.

sĕqu-or, ūtus, sum, i, 3. v. dep.: *To follow*. *To follow in pursuit of, pursue* [akin to Gr. ἕπομαι].

serv-īlis, īle, adj. [serv-us, "a slave"] *Of*, or *belonging to, a slave; servile*.

serv-ĭtus, ĭtūtis. f. [serv-us, "a slave"] *Slavery, bondage, servitude*.

serv-us, i. m. *A slave, servant* [akin to Gr. ἐρςω, "to drag."

sex, num. adj. indecl. *Six*]ἕξ].

sex-a-gint-a, num. adj. indecl. [sex, "six"; (ā); ginta=κοντα, "ten"]. *Sixty*.

sex-cent-i, ae, a, num. adj. [sex, "six"; cent-um, "a hundred"] *Six hundred*.

sēxdĕcim; see sedecim.

si, conj. *If* [εἰ].

si-c, adv. [for si-ce, akin to hic, "this"; suffix ce] *In this way, so, thus; in like manner*. *To such a degree, so much*:—sic, ut, *to such a degree, that*.

sīc-ut, adv. [sic, "so"; ut, "as"] *So as, just as*.

signum, i, n. *A* military *standard* or *ensign*:—signa ferre, *to carry on the standards*, i.e. *to break up the camp*:—for inferre signa see infero. *A signal*.

silva, ae, f. *A wood, forest* [akin to ὕλϝη].

sĭm-ŭl, adv. *Together, at once, at the same time*:—simul atque, *as soon as* [akin to Gr. ὅμ-οιὸς, "like"; Sans. *sam-a*, "same"].

sĭmŭlātĭo, tĭōnis, f. [simul(a)-o, "to feign"] ("A feigning"; hence) *A feint pretence, dissimulation*.

sĭmŭlo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [for sĭmĭl-o; fr. sĭmĭl-is, "like"] ("to make like"; hence) *To feign, pretend, dissemble*.

si-n, conj. [shortened fr. si-ne; fr. si, "if"; ne, "not"] *If on the contrary, if however, but if*.

sĭne, prep. gov. abl. [akin to se, "apart; without"] *Without*.

sin-gŭli gulae, gŭla (rare, in sing.), num. distrib. adj. *One by one, single*. In adverbial force: *Individually* [akin to εἷς, ἑν-ός, "one"].

sĭnister, tra, trum, adj. *Left*, i.e. *on the left hand* or *side*. As Subst.: **sinistra**, aē, f. *The left hand* or *side*.

si-quis, qua, quid *or* quod, indef. pron. [si, "if"; quis, "any"] *If any*. As Subst. m.: **siquis**, *If any one*.

si-ve (contr. **seu**), conj. [si, "if"; ve, "or"] *Or if, whether*:—sive, (seu) . . . sīve (seu), *be it that . . . or that; if . . . or if; whether . . . or*.

sŏcer, cĕri, m. *A father-in-law* [akin to Gr. ἑκυρ-ός; Sans. *çvaçur-a*].

sŏcĭus, ĭi, m. *An ally, confederate*.

sōl, sōlis, m. *The sun*:—solis, occasus, (*sunset*=) *the West*:—sol oriens, (*the rising sun*=) *the East* [akin to Gr. ἥλ-ιος; Sans. *svar*.

sōl-um, adv. [sōl-us, "alone"] *Only, merely*.

sŏlum, i, n. *Ground, soil*.

sōlus, a, um (Gen., sollus; Dat., soli), adj. *Alone, only, sole*.

sŏror, ōris, f. *A sister*:—soror ex matre, *a sister by his mother*, i.e. *a half-sister on his mother's side*.

sors, tis, f. *A lot*.

spătĭum, ĭi, n. *Distance, interval*. Of time: *Space, interval*.

spēcĭ-es, ĕi, f. [spĕci-o, "to see"] *Appearance, show*.

spec-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. intens.. [id.] *To look at* earnestly. *To regard*.

spĕcŭl-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. n. [specul-a, "a watch-tower"] *To spy, act the spy*.

spēr-o. āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To hope, expect*.

spē-s, ĕi (Gen. Dat. *and* Abl. Plur. only in post-classical writers), f. *Hope, expectation*.

spīr-ĭtus, ĭtūs, m. [spīr-o, "to breathe"] In bad sense and mostly in plur.: *Haughtiness, pride, arrogance*.

spon-tis, Gen., *and* **spon-te**, Abl. [fr. an obsolete **spons**, of which no other cases than the above are found), f. [for spond-tis and spond-te, fr. spond-ĕo; "to pledge"] (Gen. spontis occurs only in phrase Suae spontis esse. *to be one's own master*, or *at one's own disposal*.) Abl.

sponte, with or without possessive pron.: *Of one's* (*my, thine, his,* etc.) *own accord; freely, spontaneously.*

stă-tim, adv. [st(a)-o, "to stand"] *Immediately, at once.*

stătŭo, stătŭi, stătūtum, stătŭĕre, 3. v. a. *Consider, deem, judge.*

stīpendĭ-ārĭus, āria, ārium, adj. [stīpendi-um, "tribute"] *Tributary.*

stī-pend-ĭum, ĭi, n. [for stip-pend-ĭum; fr. stips, stip-is, in original force of "small coin" heaped up; pendo, "to pay"] *Tribute, impost, tax,* payable in money, as distinguished from vectīgal, which was paid in kind.

stŭd-ĕo, ŭi, no sup., ēre, 2. v. a. *To be eager for, very desirous of.*

stŭd-ĭum, ĭi, n. [stŭd-ĕo, "to be eag r"] *Eagerness, eager, desire. Zeal, energy.*

sŭb, prep. gov. Acc. *and* Abl.: With Acc.: *Under, below, beneath. Near, close to* With Abl.: *Under. At the foot of.* Of time: *In, during, at.*

sub-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcĕre, 3. v. a. [sŭb, "from below"; dūco, "to draw"] Of troops: *To withdraw, draw off.*

sŭb-ĕo, īvi *or* ĭi, ĭtum, īre, v. a. [sŭb, "under"; ĕo, "to go"] *To enter. To undergo.*

sūbĭt-o, adv. [sŭbĭt-us, "sudden"] *Suddenly on a sudden.*

sub-jĭcĭo, jēci, jectum, jĭcĕre, 3. v. a. [for sub-jăcĭo; fr. sub, "under"] jăcĭo, "to throw"] *To throw, place,* or *bring under* or *beneath. To expose* to peril.

sŭb-lĕvo, lĕvāvi, lĕvātum, lĕvāre, 1. v. a. [sŭb, "from beneath"; lĕvo, "to lift up"] *To raise,* or *hold up. To assist, aid.*

sub-mĭnistro, mĭnistrāvi, mĭnistrātum, mĭnistrare, 1. v. a. [sub, "without force"; mĭnistro, "to supply"] *To supply furnish.*

sub-sĭd-ĭum, ĭi, n. [for sub-sĕd-ĭum; fr. sub, "behind"; sĕdĕo, "to sit"] Of troops, *etc.*: *A body of reserve; the reserves. Aid, assistance, succour.*

sub-sisto, stĭti, stĭtum, sistĕre, 3. v. n. [sŭb. "without force"] sisto, "to stand"] *To take a stand* or *position.*

sub-sum, fŭi, esse, v. n. [sŭb, "beside, near"; sum, "to be"] *To be beside* or *near; to be at hand.*

sub-trăho, traxi, tractum, trăhĕre, 3. v. a. [sŭb, "from below"; traho, "to draw"] Of troops: *To draw off, withdraw.*

sub-vĕho, vexi, vectum, vĕhere, 3. v. a. [sub, "from below"; vého, "to carry"] *To carry, bring,* or *convey* up a stream *or* by a stream.

suc-cēdo, cessi, cessum, cēdĕre, 3. v. n. [for sub-cēdo; fr. sŭb, towards *or* up to"; cēdo, "to go *or* come"] *To go* or *come, towards* or *up to; to approach.*

sui, (no Nom.: Dat. sibi; Acc. and Abl. se. or reduplicated sese (same in both numbers), pron. reflex. *Of* etc. *himself, herself, itself,* or *themselves.*

sum, fŭi, esse, v. n.: *To be* With Gen.: *To be the property of; to belong to* [in pres. tenses akin to ἐσ-μί=εἶ-μί, and Sans. root AS, "to exist, to be"; in Perf. tenses akin to φύ-ω, φῦ-μι, and Sans. root BHU, "to be"].

summa, ae, f. [summ-us, "highest"] *The whole* of any thing, as opp. to a part: summa belli, *the whole conduct* or *management of the war.*

sum-mŏvĕo, mōvi, mōtum, mŏvēre, 2. v. a. [for sub-mŏvĕo, "to move"] *To drive off* or *away.*

sū-mo, mpsi, mptum. mĕre, 3. v. a. [contr. fr. sub-emo; fr. sub, "up"; emo, "to take"] *To take up, to lay hold of. To take* by choice; *to choose, select.* Of punishment; *To inflict.*

sum-ptus, ptūs, N. [sūm-o, "to spend"] *Expence, cost, charge* etc.

sŭperb-e, adv. [superb-us, "proud"] *Proudly, haughtily, arrogantly.*

sŭpĕr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1.v. a. [super, "past"] *To conquer, vanquish, overcome.*

sŭper-sum, fŭi, esse, v. n. [sŭpĕr, "over and above"; sum, "to be"] *To remain; to be left* as a remainder.

sŭpĕr-us, a, um, adj. [sŭpĕr, "above"] Pos.: "That is above; on high"). Com: **sŭpĕrĭor**, us: Of locality: *Higher, upper.* Of time: *Former, preceding,* Sup.: **summus**, a, um: Of locality: *Highest. The highest part of* that denoted by the substantive to which it is in attribution. Of degree, *etc.*: *Highest, utmost, very great. Most important.*

sup-pĕto, pĕtīvi *or* pĕtĭī, pĕtītum, pĕtĕre, 3. v. n. [for subpĕto; fr. sŭb, "near"; dĕto, "to go to"] *To be in hand* or *in store.*

supplĭc-ĭter, adv. [supplex, supplic-is, "suppliant"] *As a suppliant would, submissively, humble.*

supplĭc-ĭum, ĭi, n. [supplĭc-o, "to kneel down"] *Punishment.*

sup-porto, portāvi, portātum, portāre, 1. v. a. [for sub-porto; fr. sub, "up to"; porto, "to carry"] *To carry, convey,* or *bring up to.*

supra, adv. *and* prep. [contracted fr. original form sŭpĕrā, adverbial abl. of sŭpĕrus] Adv.: Of time: *Before, above, previously.* Prep. gov. acc. *Above.*

sus-cĭpĭo, cēpi, ceptum, cĭpĕre, 3. v. a. [for subs-căpĭo; fr. subs (=sŭb), "from beneath"; căpĭo, "to take"] *To undertake.*

suspīc-ĭo, ōnis, f. [suspĭc-or, "to suspect"] *Suspicion.*

suspĭc-or, ātus, sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [suspĭc-ĭo, "to look at secretly"; hence, "to mistrust"—in which sense it is found, perhaps, only in participles] *To mistrust, suspect.*

sus-tĭnĕo, tĭnŭi, tentum, tĭnēre, 2. v. a. [for subs-tĕnĕo, fr. subs (= sub), "upwards, up"; tĕnĕo, "to hold"] *To bear, support, sustain, maintain. To bear up against, withstand. To check, restrain.*

sŭ-us, a, um, possess. pron. [1. sū-i] *Of*, or *belonging to, himself (herself,)* etc.); *his*, etc., *own.* As Subst.: **sŭi**, ōrum, m. plur. *Their countrymen*, etc. **sŭa**, ōrum, n. plur. *Their*, etc., *things, property*, etc.

T.

tăbernā-cŭlum, cŭli, n. [tăberna, uncontr. Gen. tăbernā-i, "a hut"] *A tent.*

tă-bŭla, bŭlae, f. *A writing, list*, etc.

tăc-ĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2. v. n. *and* a. Neut.: *To be silent, hold one's peace.* Act.: *To be silent*, or *to hold one's peace, about.*

tăc-ĭtus, ĭta, ĭtum, adj. [tăc-ĕo, "to be silent"] *Silent, holding one's peace, in silence.*

tam, adv. [prob. akin to tālis, "such"] With Adj.: *So, so very.*

tam-dĭu, adv. [tam, "so"; diu, "for a long time"] *For so long a time, so long.*

tămen, adv. [perhaps a lengthened form of tam, "so"] ("In so far"; hence) *Nevertheless, however, notwithstanding, yet, still.*

tăm-etsi, conj. [contr. for tămen-etsi; fr. tămen, "however"; etsi, "though"] *However though, notwithstanding, although.*

tan-dem, adv. [for tam-dem; fr. tam, "so far," with suffix dem] *At length, at last.*

tanti, tantŏpĕre; see tant-us.

tant-us, a, um, adj.: *So much.* Adverbial expression: Tantopere, also written separately tanto opere, (=tanto, abl. of tantus; opere, abl. of opus, "work"; *With so great a work;* i. e.) *So greatly. So great.* Tanti, Elliptic Gen. of quality or value *Of so great price* or *value.*

tec-tum, ti, n. [for teg-tum; fr. tĕg-o, "to cover"] *The roof* of a building. *A house, dwelling, building.*

tēlum, i, n. *A weapon*, whether for hurling or for close quarters [commonly referred to τῆλε, "afar off"; but rather for tend-lum, fr. tend-o, "to hurl or launch"; and so "that which is hurled *or* launched"].

tĕmĕr-ārĭus, ārĭā, ārĭum, adj. [obsol. *temer-us*, "despising"] *Rash, heedless.*

tĕmĕr-e, adv. [id] *Rashly, inconsiderately.*

tempĕrant-ĭa. ĭae, fr. [temperans, temperant-is, "moderate"]. *Moderation.*

tempĕr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a [prob. akin to tempus, in its etymological force; see tempus] *To refrain, abstain, forbear.* With Dat. of reflexive pron.: *To moderate*, or *restrain one's self.*

tem-pus, pŏris, n. *Time* or *season* of the year. *Time* in general: omni tempore, *at every time*, i. e. *always* [root TEM, akin to τνέμω, "to cut"]

tĕnĕo, ŭi, tum, ēre, 2. v. a. *To hold:* memoriā tenere, *to hold*, or *keep, in memory; to remember, recollect. To hold* or *keep back; to restrain. To occupy.*

ten-to, tāvi, tātum, tāre, 1. v. a. intens, [tĕn-ĕo] *To attempt, endeavor* to do.

ter, num, adv. [tres, tr-ium (with e inserted), "three"] *Three times, thrice.*

tergum, i, n. *The back*, whether of men or beasts:—terga vertĕre, *to turn the backs*, i. e. *to take to flight, to flee.*

ter-ra, ae, f. *The earth*, as such. *The earth, soil, ground*, [prob. akin to Gr. τέρσομαι, "to be, *or* become, dry."

ter-tĭus, tĭa, tĭum. adj. [tres, t(e)r-ium, "three"] *The third.*

test-ĭmōnium; ĭmonĭi, n. test-or, "to bear witness"] *Witness, evidence, testimony.*

tes-tis, is, comm. gen. *A witness.*

tĭmĕo, ŭi, no sup., ēre, 2. v. a. and n. Act.: *To be afraid of, to fear.* Neut.: *To fear, be afraid.*

tĭm-ĭdus, ĭda, ĭdum, adj. [tĭm-ĕo] *Fearful, afraid, timid.*

tĭm-or, ōris, m. [tĭm-ĕo] *Fear, terror.*

tŏl-ĕro, ĕrāvi, ĕrātum, ĕrāre, 1. v. a. [root TOL; see tollo] *To bear, endure.*

tollo, sustŭli, sublātum, tollĕre [root TOL, whence tŭli: see fĕro] *To lift up:*—tollere anchoram, *to weigh anchor. To take up* from its, *etc.*, place; *to carry* or *convey away. To do away with, remove.*

tŏt-ĭdem, num. adj. indecl. [tot, "so many"] *Just so many, just as many.*

tō-tus, ta, tum, adj. ("Increased"; hence) *All, all the, the whole, the whole of* (denoting a thing in its entirety).

trā-do, dĭdi, dĭtum, dĕre, 3. v. a. tra (=trans), "across"; do, "to give"] *To give up, hand over, surrender.*

trag-ŭla, ŭlae, f. [for trăh-ŭla; fr. trah-o, "to drag"] *A kind of large javelin.*

tră-ho, traxi, tractum, trăhĕre, 3. v. a. *To drag away*, or *along.*

trans, prep. gov. acc. *Beyond, across, over.*

trans-dūco, duxi, ductum, dūcĕre, 3. v. a. [trans, "across"; ĕo, "to lead"] *To lead across.*

trans-ĕo, īvi *or* ĭi, ĭtum, īre, v. a. irreg. [trans, "across"; ĕo, "to go"] *To go across* a thing; *to cross*, or *pass, over.*

trans-fīgo, fixi, fixum, fīgĕre, 3. v. a. [trans, "through"; fīgo, "to fix"; "to pierce"] *To pierce through, transfix.*

trans-năto, nātāvi, nătātum, nătāre, 1. v. a. [trans, "across"; năto, "to swim"] *To swim across*

trans-porto, portāvi, portātum, portāre, v. a. [trans, "across"; porto, "to carry"] *To carry*, or *convey, across* or *over; to transport.*

trĕ-cēnt-i, ae, a, num. adj. [for trĭ-cent-i; fr. tres, trĭ-um, "three"; centum, "a hundred"] *Three hundred.*

tres, trĭa (Gen. trium), num. adj. *Three* [τρεῖς, τρία].

trĭb-ūnus, ūni, m. [trīb-us, "a tribe"] *A tribune*:—tribunus militum, *a military tribune.*

trĭb-ŭo, ŭi, ūtum, ŭĕre, 3. v. a. *To ascribe, assign.*

trī-d-ŭum, ŭi, n. [for trĭ-dĭ-uum; fr. tres. trĭ um, "three"; di-es, "a day"] *A space of three days; three days.*

trī-ginta, num adj. indecl. ("Three tens"; hence) *Thirty* [tres, trĭ-um, "three"] ginta = κοντα = "ten"].

trī-ni, nae, na, num. distrib. adj. [tres, trĭ-um, "three"] *Three.*

tri-plex, plĭcis, adj. [for trĭplic-s; fr. trēs, trĭ-um, "three"; plĭco, "to fold"] *Three-fold, triple.*

trīs-tis, te, adj. *Sadness, sorrowful.*

trist-ĭtia, ĭtiae, f. [trist-is, "sad"] *Sadness, sorrow.*

tum, adv. *At that time; then.*

tŭm-ultus, ultūs, m. [prob. tŭm-ĕo, "to swell"] *Tumult, uproar, disturbance. Insurrection, sedition.*

tŭm-ŭlus, ŭli, m. [id.] *A rising ground, mound.*

turpis, e, adj, *Shamejul, base, disgraceful.*

U.

ŭ-bi, adv. [akin to qui] Of time: *When*:—ubi primum, (*when first*, i.e.) *as soon as.* Of place: *Where.*

ulciscor, ultus sum, ulcisci, 3. v. dep. *To punish, take vengeance on.*

ul-lus, la, lum, adj. [for unlus; un-us, "one"] *Any.* As Subst.: **ullus**, īus, m. *Any one.*

ultĕr-ĭor, ĭus, comp. adj. [obsoi. ulter, "that is beyond"]. *Further.*

ultr-a, prep. gov. acc. [obsol. ulter, ultr-i, "that is beyond"] *Beyond.*

ultr-o, adv. [id] *To the further side, on the other side; beyond*:—ultro citroque; see citro. *On his*, etc., *part; of one's own accord.*

ūn-ā, adv. [adverbial abl. of ūn-us, "one"] *At one and the same time; in company, together.*

ū-nde, adv. [for cu-nde (=qu-nde), fr. qu-i, "who, which"] *From which place, whence.*

und-ĭ-que, adv. und-e; connecting vowel; que, indefinite suffix] *From all parts* or *every quarter. On all sides.*

un-quam, adv. [un-us, "one"] *At any (one) time; ever.*

ūn-us, a, um Gen. ūnīus; Dat. ūni), adj. *One.* As Subst. n.: **unum**, *One thing. Alone, only.*

urb-s, is, f. [prob. urb-o, "to mark out with a plough"] *A city, a walled town.* Amongst the Romans: THE *city*, i. e. Rome.

u-s-que, adv. [akin to qui; with (s epenthetic; quĕ, indefinite suffix] *Even*:—usque ad, *even up to* or *till* a stated time; *even up to* a stated place.

ū-sus, sūs, m. [for ut-sus, fr. ūt-or] *Use, employment. Service, advantage, benefit.*

ut, (originally **ŭti**), adv. *and* conj. [prob. akin to qui] Adv.: *As. When.* Conj.: *That = to* with English Inf. *So that. To the end that, in order that.*

ŭt-er, ra, rum (Gen. utrīus; Dat, utri), adj. [prob. like ut, akin to qui] *Whether*, or *which, of the two; which. One*, or *the other; either one; either* of two.

ŭter-que, utrăque, utrumque (Gen. utrīus-que; Dat. utri-que), pron. adj. [uter, "which" of two; "one *or* the other"; que, "and"] *Both one and the other; both, each.*

ŭti; see ut.

ū-tor, ūsus sum, ūti, 3. v. dep. With Abl.: *To use, make use of, employ.* Of

aws: *To enjoy* the exercise of. Of peace: *To be in possession of, enjoy.*

utr-im-que, adv. [uterquĕ ("both one and the other"), utr-(ius)-que; with adverbial suffix im inserted between que and the first portion of this compound word] *On both sides.*

utrum, adv. [adverbial neut of uter] *Whether*:—utrum . . . an, *whether . . . or*;—utrum . . . necne, *whether . . . or not.*

uxor, ōris, f. *A wife, spouse.*

V.

văc-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. n. *To be empty, void,* or *vacant; to be unoccupied.*

vădum, i. u. [vād-o, "to go"] ("That through which one can go"; hence] *A shallow, shoal.*

văg-or, ātus sum, āri, 1. v. dep. [vag-us, "wandering"] *To wander, roam at large,* etc.

văl-ĕo, ŭi, ĭtum, ēre, 2. v. n. ("To be strong *or* vigorous" in body; hence *To be strong* in some respect; i.e. *to be powerful,* etc. *To prevail* [prob. akin to Sans. *bal-a*, "strength"].

vall-um, i, n. [akin to vall-us, "a stake, palisade," *etc*] *An earthen wall,* or *rampart*, set with stakes, palisades, *etc.; a palisaded mound.*

vast-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [vast-us, "empty"] *To lay waste, devastate, ravage.*

ve, enclitic conj. *Or* [akin to Sans. *vâ*, "or"].

vect-īgal, īgālis, n. [vect-is, in etymological force of "carrying"] *A tax, impost,* etc., paid to a state or sovereign.

vĕhĕmen-ter, adv. *Violently. Strongly, powerfully, vigorously.*

vel, conj. [akin to vol-o, velle, "to wish"] *Or if you will, or*:—vel . . . vel, *either . . . or.*

vēl-ox, ōcis, adj. [prob. for vol-ox, fr. vŏl-o, "to fly"] *Swift, quick, speedy.*

vĕl-ŭt, adv. [vel, "even"; ut, "as"] *Even as, just as.*

vĕnĭo, vḗni, ventum, vĕnīre, 4. v. n. *To come*; with Acc. of place "whither," Roman. Impers. Pass. ventum est, *it was come* by them, *i.e. they came.*

verbum, i, n. *A word.*

vĕr-ĕor, ĭtus sum, ēri, 2. v. dep. *To fear, dread, be afraid of.*

verg-o, (perf. acc. to some versi), no sup., ĕre, 3. v. n. *To bend, turn, incline* itself; *i.e.* of places, *to lie* or *be situate* in any direction; *to verge* towards.

vēr-o, adv. [vēr-us, "true"] ("In truth"; hence) *But in fact, but indeed, however.*

(ver-so, sāvi, sātum, sāre, 1. v. a. intens, for vert-so, fr. vert-o, "to turn"] *To turn much* or *often; to keep turning; to be engaged, occupied,* etc.

verto, verti, versum, vertĕre, 3. v. a. *To turn.*

vērus, a, um, adj. *True.*

vesper, eris *and* eri, m. *The evening* [*Fέσπερός*].

vĕtĕr ānus, āna, ānum, adj. [vĕtus, vetĕr-is, "old"] ("Pertaining to the *vetus*"; hence, "of long standing"; hence) Of soldiers: *Having served for a long time, veteran.*

vĕt-us, ĕris. adj. ("That has existed, *etc*, for years"; hence) *That has existed for a long time, old, ancient* [akin to ἔτ-ος, "a year," with digamma prefixed].

vexo, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. intens. [=veh-so; fr. veh-o] *To harass, ravage, lay waste.*

vĭa, (old form **vĕ-a**), ae, f. *A way, road* [akin to Sans. *vaha*, "a road"; fr. root VAH, "to carry"].

vic-tor, tōris, m. [vinco, "to conquer," through root VIC] *Conqueror, victor.* As Adj.: *Conquering, victorious.*

victōr-ĭa, ĭae, f. [victōr, victōr-is, "a conqueror. *Conquest, victory.*

vic-tus, tū, m. [for vigvtus; vīvo, "to live"; through root VIGV] *A living; a way,* or *mode, of life.*

vĭc-us, i, m. *A village* [akin to οἶκ-ος, "a house," with digamma prefixed].

vĭdeo, vīdi, vīsum, vĭdēre, 2. v. a. Act: *To see* [VID, in original force of "to see."

vĭgĭl-ĭa, ĭae, f. [vigil-o, "to watch"] *A watch* by night. The Romans divided the night into four watches, of three hours each, commencing at 6 o'clock in the evening, and ending at 6 o'clock in the morning.

vī-ginti, num. adj. indecl. *Twenty* [for bi-ginti; fr. bi (=bis), "twice"; ginti = κοντα = "ten"].

vincĭo, vinxi, victum, vincīre, 4. v. a. [prob. akin to vinco] *To bind, tie.*

vinco, vīci, victum, vincĕre, 3. v. a. *To conquer, overcome, vanquish.*

vinc-ŭlum, ŭli, n. [vinc-ĭo, "to bind"] *A chain, bond fetter.*

vīres; see vis.

vīr-tus, tūtis, f. [vir, "a man"] *Courage, bravery, valour.*

vis, vis(plur, **vīres**, ium), f.: *Strength, might. Power. Force, violence.*

vī-ta, tae, f. [for viv-ta ; fr. vīvo, "to live"] *Life.*

vīto, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To avoid, shun, shrink from.*

vix, adv. *With difficulty, scarcely, hardly.*

vŏco, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. *To call. To cite, summon* [*Gr.* εἰπ-εῖν, "to say"; also to Sans. root VACH, "to speak"].

vŏlo, vŏlŭi, no sup., velle, v. a. irreg. *To be willing ; to wish, desire. To have a wish* or *desire for.* Only in interrogations, whether direct *or* indirect : *To signify, mean* [akin to βόλ-ομαι (=βοὺλ-ομαι), "to wish"].

vŏlun-tas, tātis, f. f. [for vŏlent-tos ; fr. vŏlens, vŏlent-is, "willing"] *Will, inclination, free-will. Wish, desire. Goodwill, favour.*

vŏlup-tas, tātis, f. [vŏlup-e, according to one's desire *or* inclinations"] *Delight, pleasure.*

vox, vōcis, f. [for voc-s ; fr. vŏc-o, "to call"] *The voice. A word, speech,* etc., as that which is spoken.

vulg-o, adv. [adverbial abl. of vulgus, "the common people"] *Commonly, generally, everywhere.*

vulgus, i, m. *and* n *The multitude,* or *mass ; the common people, mob populace.*

vulnĕr-o, āvi, ātum, āre, 1. v. a. [vulnus, vulnĕr-is. "a wound"] *To wound.*

vuln-us, ĕris, n. *A wound.*

vul-tus, tūs, m. [prob. vŏl-o, "to wish"] *Expression of countenance, mien, looks. Face, countenance.*

THE COPP, CLARK COMPANY, LIMITED, GENERAL PRINTERS, COLBORNE STREET, TORONTO

VICTORIA UNIVERSITY
LIBRARY

DO NOT REMOVE THIS CARD